

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
22 May 2003 (22.05.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 03/042210 A1

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07D 453/02,  
A61K 31/435, A61P 43/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/31611

(22) International Filing Date:  
1 November 2002 (01.11.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/345,075 9 November 2001 (09.11.2001) US  
60/344,905 21 December 2001 (21.12.2001) US  
60/365,278 18 March 2002 (18.03.2002) US  
60/413,234 24 September 2002 (24.09.2002) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): PHAR-  
MACIA & UPJOHN COMPANY [US/US]; 301 Henri-  
etta Street, Kalamazoo, MI 49001 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

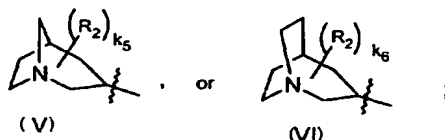
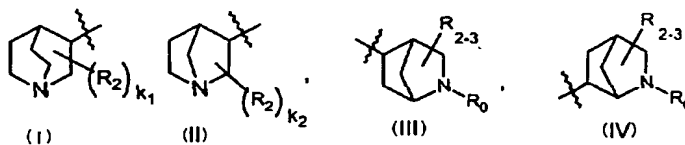
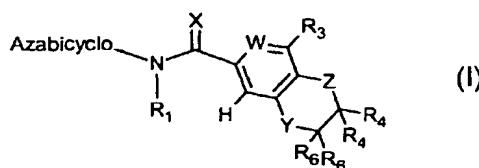
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): WALKER, Daniel,  
P. [US/US]; 9350 Highlandview Drive, Kalamazoo,  
MI 49009 (US). JACOBSEN, Jon, E. [US/US]; 6233  
Bethany Circle, Richland, MI 49083 (US). ACKER,  
Brad, A. [US/US]; 1734 Tanager Lane, Kalamazoo, MI  
49009 (US). GROPP, Vincent, E. [US/US]; 318 Sprague  
Avenue, Kalamazoo, MI 49006 (US). PIOTROWSKI,  
David, W. [US/US]; 3248 Lost Pine Way, Portage, MI  
49024 (US).

(74) Agent: HOSLEY, Mary, J.; Global Intellectual Property,  
Pharmacia & Upjohn Company, 301 Henrietta Street, Kala-  
mazoo, MI 49001 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: AZABICYCLIC-PHENYL-FUSED-HETEROCYCLIC COMPOUNDS AND THEIR USE AS ALPHA7 NACHR LIG-  
ANDS



(57) Abstract: The invention provides compounds of Formula (I): wherein Azabicyclo is any of Formulae (I, II, III, IV, V, VI). These compounds may be in the form of pharmaceutical salts or compositions, and racemic mixtures or pure enantiomers thereof. The compounds of Formula I are useful in pharmaceuticals in which  $\alpha 7$  is known to be involved.



SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,  
VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

- (84) **Designated States (regional):** ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

AZABICYCLIC-PHENYL-FUSED-HETEROCYCLIC COMPOUNDS AND THEIR USE AS ALPHA7 NACHR  
LIGANDS

## FIELD OF INVENTION

5           Nicotinic acetylcholine receptors (nAChRs) play a large role in central nervous system (CNS) activity. Particularly, they are known to be involved in cognition, learning, mood, emotion, and neuroprotection. There are several types of nicotinic acetylcholine receptors, and each one appears to have a different role in regulating CNS function. Nicotine affects all such receptors, and has a variety of activities.

10       Unfortunately, not all of the activities are desirable. In fact, one of the least desirable properties of nicotine is its addictive nature and the low ratio between efficacy and safety. The present invention relates to molecules that have a greater effect upon the  $\alpha 7$  nAChRs as compared to other closely related members of this large ligand-gated receptor family. Thus, the invention provides compounds that are active drug

15       molecules with fewer side effects.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Cell surface receptors are, in general, excellent and validated drug targets. nAChRs comprise a large family of ligand-gated ion channels that control neuronal

20       activity and brain function. These receptors have a pentameric structure. In mammals, this gene family is composed of nine alpha and four beta subunits that co-assemble to form multiple subtypes of receptors that have a distinctive pharmacology. Acetylcholine is the endogenous regulator of all of the subtypes, while nicotine non-selectively activates all nAChRs.

25       The  $\alpha 7$  nAChR is one receptor system that has proved to be a difficult target for testing. Native  $\alpha 7$  nAChR is not routinely able to be stably expressed in most mammalian cell lines (Cooper and Millar, *J. Neurochem.*, 1997, 68(5):2140-51). Another feature that makes functional assays of  $\alpha 7$  nAChR challenging is that the receptor is rapidly (100 milliseconds) inactivated. This rapid inactivation greatly

30       limits the functional assays that can be used to measure channel activity.

Recently, Eisele et al. has indicated that a chimeric receptor formed between the N-terminal ligand binding domain of the  $\alpha 7$  nAChR (Eisele et al., *Nature*, 366(6454), 479-83, 1993), and the pore forming C-terminal domain of the 5-HT<sub>3</sub>

receptor expressed well in *Xenopus* oocytes while retaining nicotinic agonist sensitivity. Eisele et al. used the N-terminus of the avian (chick) form of the  $\alpha 7$  nAChR receptor and the C-terminus of the mouse form of the 5-HT<sub>3</sub> gene. However, under physiological conditions the  $\alpha 7$  nAChR is a calcium channel while the 5-HT<sub>3</sub>R is a sodium and potassium channel. Indeed, Eisele et al. teaches that the chicken  $\alpha 7$  nAChR/ mouse 5-HT<sub>3</sub>R behaves quite differently than the native  $\alpha 7$  nAChR with the pore element not conducting calcium but actually being blocked by calcium ions. WO 00/73431 A2 reports on assay conditions under which the 5-HT<sub>3</sub>R can be made to conduct calcium. This assay may be used to screen for agonist activity at this receptor.

US Patent Application 2002/0016334 discloses a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.

US Patent 6,441,049 B2 discloses a method of treating neurodegenerative disorders via inhibition of amyloid beta peptide binding.

US Patent 6,054,464 discloses azabicyclic esters of carbamic acids useful in therapy, especially in the treatment or prophylaxis of psychotic disorders and intellectual impairment disorders, as well as intermediates and use of intermediates in synthesis.

US Patent 5,977,144 discloses compositions for benzylidene- and cinnamylidene-anabaseines and methods for using these compositions for treating conditions associated with defects or malfunctioning of nicotinic subtypes brain receptors. These compositions target the  $\alpha 7$  receptor subtype with little or no activation of the  $\alpha 4\beta 2$  or other receptor subtypes.

US Patent 5,830,902 discloses quinuclidine derivatives having tricyclic hetero condensed ring. The compounds are disclosed as having strong squalene synthase inhibiting activity and being useful as a cholesterol lowering agent without causing side effects.

US Patent 5,576,434 discloses a novel process for preparing 2-(1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-2,3,3a,4,5,6-hexahydro-1H-benz[de]isoquinolin-1-one, the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, which are 5-HT<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists, and the intermediates thereof.

US Patent 5,561,149 discloses the use of a mono or bicyclic carbocyclic, or heterocyclic carboxylic, acid ester or amide or an imidazolyl carbazol in the

manufacture of a medicament suitable for the treatment of stress-related psychiatric disorders, for increasing vigilance, for the treatment of rhinitis or serotonin-induced disorders and/or coadministration with another active agent to increase the bioavailability thereof, or for nasal administration.

5 US Patent 5,434,161 discloses imidazopyridines as serotonergic 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists.

US Patent 5,362,740 discloses dihydrobenzofuran carboxamides useful in treating CNS disorders, but motility disorders, and/or emesis and/or pain in mammals, and/or migraine.

10 US Patent 5,185,333 discloses benzazine compounds useful as drugs for the prophylaxis or treatment of various digestive diseases vomiting and disturbances in central nervous systems and the like.

US Patent 5,175,173 discloses carboxamides useful as antiemetic or antipsychotic agents.

15 US Patent 5,122,528 discloses analgesic use of benzobicyclic carboxamides.

US Patent 5,114,947 discloses method for alleviating anxiety using benzobicyclic carboxamides.

US Patent 5,039,680 discloses 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists in preventing or reducing dependency on dependency-inducing agents.

20 US Patent 4,983,600 discloses heterocyclic compounds useful as 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists.

US Patent 4,935,511 discloses benzoxazine and benzoxazepin carboxamide 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists properties including CNS, anti-emetic and gastric prokinetic activity and which are void of any significant D<sub>2</sub> receptor binding affinity.

25 US Patent 4,933,445 discloses heteroazabenzobicyclic carboxamide 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists properties including CNS, anti-emetic and gastric prokinetic activity.

US Patent 4,924,010 discloses benzoxepins as intermediates to 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists having CNS and gastric prokinetic activity and void of any significant D<sub>2</sub> receptor binding properties.

30 US Patent 4,921,982 discloses 5-halo-2,3-dihydro-2,2-dimethylbenzofuran-7-carboxylic acids which are useful as intermediates for 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists.

US Patent 4,920,227 discloses benzobicyclic carboxamide 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists.

US Patent 4,920,219 discloses substituted saturated and unsaturated indole quinoline and benzazepine carboxamides and their valuable use as 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists having CNS and gastric prokinetic activity void of any significant D<sub>2</sub> receptor binding properties.

5 US Patent 4,910,193 discloses treatment of gastrointestinal disorders.

US Patent 4,892,872 discloses benzoxazine compounds exhibiting 5-HT<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonistic activity and being useful as antiemetics and so on.

US Patent 4,863,921 discloses dibenzofurancarboxamides and their use as 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists having unique CNS, anti-emetic and gastric prokinetic activity void of any significant D<sub>2</sub> receptor binding properties.

10 US Patent 4,857,517 discloses certain specific substituted 9-N-(1-azabicyclo-[2.2.2]octan-3-yl)carboxamido-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzoxepins and their valuable use as 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists having CNS and gastric prokinetic activity and void of any significant D<sub>2</sub> receptor binding properties.

15 US Patent 4,835,162 discloses agonists and antagonists to nicotine as smoking deterrents.

US Patent 4,803,199 discloses pharmaceutically useful heterocyclic acid esters and amides or alkylene bridged piperidines as serotonin M antagonists.

US Patent 4,797,406 discloses amides and esters containing bridged piperidines and use as serotonin M antagonists.

20 US Patent 4,721,720 discloses a method of treating emesis, anxiety and/or irritable bowel syndrome.

US Patent 4,612,319 discloses bridged quinolizinidinylamides, compositions containing them and methods for their use.

25 US Patent 4,605,652 discloses a method of enhancing memory or correcting memory deficiency with arylamido (and arylthioamido)-azabicycloalkanes, and the pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts, hydrates and alcoholates thereof.

WO 01/76576 A2 discloses a pharmaceutical composition for treatment of acute, chronic pain and/or neuropathic pain and migraines.

30 WO 01/60821 A1 discloses novel biarylcarboxamides and their use in therapy, especially in the treatment of prophylaxis of psychotic and intellectual impairment conditions.

WO 01/36417 A1 discloses novel N-azabicyclo-amide derivatives and use in therapy, especially in the treatment of prophylaxis of psychotic disorders and intellectual impairment disorders.

WO 00/73431 A2 discloses two binding assays to directly measure the affinity and selectivity of compounds at the  $\alpha 7$  nAChR and the 5-HT<sub>3</sub>R. The combined use of these functional and binding assays may be used to identify compounds that are selective agonists of the  $\alpha 7$  nAChR.

WO 96/33186 discloses substituted dihydrobenzofuran derivatives as 5-HT<sub>4</sub> agonists.

WO 93/06108 discloses pyrrolobenzoxanie derivatives as 5-HT agonists and antagonists.

WO 92/10494 discloses novel compounds that are 5-HT<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists.

WO 91/09593 discloses 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists for treatment of nausea, bradycardia or hypotension associated myocardial instability.

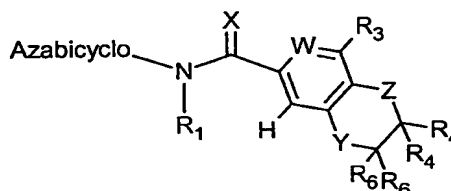
EP 496 064 A1 discloses a process for the preparation of substituted benzofuran derivatives. The compounds are disclosed as being useful 5-HT<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists.

In *Bioorg. & Med. Chem. Lett.* 11 (2001) 319-321, the 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonist tropisetron (ICS 205-930) is discussed as a potent and selective  $\alpha 7$  nicotinic receptor partial agonist.

In *Behavioral Brain Res.*, 113 (2000) 169-181, it is discussed that the brain  $\alpha 7$  nicotinic receptor may be an important therapeutic target for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease using DMXBA which is known as GTS-21.

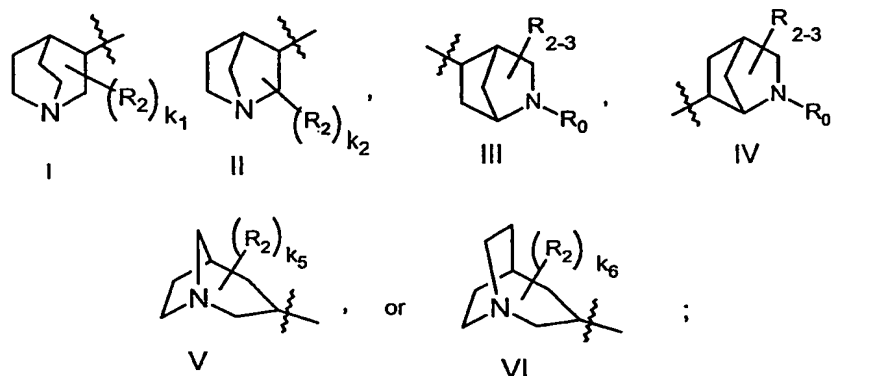
## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention discloses compounds of Formula I:



Formula I

wherein Azabicyclo is any of:



X is O or S;

W is CH or N;

Y is O,  $\text{CR}_Y$ , or  $\text{C}(\text{R}_Y)_2$ , provided that when Y is  $\text{CR}_Y$ , one  $\text{R}_6$  is a bond to  $\text{CR}_Y$ , and further provided that at least one of Y or Z is O;

Each  $\text{R}_Y$  is independently H, F, Br, Cl, CN, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,  $-\text{OR}_{11}$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}_{11})_2$ , provided that when Y is  $\text{C}(\text{R}_Y)_2$ , and further provided that when one  $\text{R}_Y$  is F, Br, Cl, CN,  $-\text{OR}_{11}$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}_{11})_2$ , the other  $\text{R}_Y$  is H;

Z is O,  $\text{CR}_Z$ , or  $\text{C}(\text{R}_Z)_2$ , provided that when Z is  $\text{CR}_Z$ , one  $\text{R}_4$  is a bond to  $\text{CR}_Z$ , and further provided that at least one of Y or Z is O;

Each  $\text{R}_Z$  is independently H, F, Br, Cl, CN, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,  $-\text{OR}_{11}$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}_{11})_2$ , provided that when Z is  $\text{C}(\text{R}_Z)_2$ , and further provided that when  $\text{R}_Z$  is F, Br, Cl, CN,  $-\text{OR}_{11}$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}_{11})_2$ , the other  $\text{R}_Z$  is H;

$\text{R}_0$  is H, lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, or halogenated lower alkyl;

$\text{R}_1$  is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, or aryl;

Each  $\text{R}_2$  is independently F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, or  $\text{R}_2$  is absent provided that  $k_1$ ,  $k_2$ ,  $k_5$ , or  $k_6$  is 0;

$\text{R}_{2-3}$  is H, F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl;

$k_1$  is 0 or 1;

$k_2$  is 0 or 1;

$k_5$  and  $k_6$  are independently 0, 1, or 2;

$\text{R}_3$  is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated alkenyl, halogenated alkynyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated



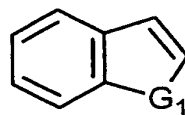
heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl,  $R_7$ ,  $R_9$ ,  $-OR_8$ ,  $-OR_{15}$ ,  $-SR_8$ ,  $-SR_{17}$ , F, Cl, Br, I,  $-NR_8R_8$ ,  $-NR_8R_{16}$ ,  $-NR_{16}R_{16}$ ,  $-C(O)R_8$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-C(O)NR_8R_8$ ,  $-NR_8C(O)R_8$ ,  $-S(O)R_8$ ,  $-S(O)R_{17}$ ,  $-OS(O)_2R_8$ ,  $-NR_8S(O)_2R_8$ ,  $-NO_2$ , or  $-N(H)C(O)N(H)R_8$ ;

- 5 Each  $R_4$  is independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or a bond to Z provided that Z is  $CR_Z$ ;

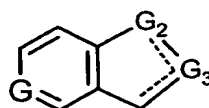
$R_5$  is H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted phenyl, or substituted naphthyl;

- 10 Each  $R_6$  is independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or a bond to Y provided that Y is  $CR_Y$ ;

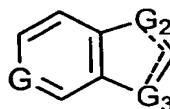
$R_7$  is 5-membered heteroaromatic mono-cyclic moieties containing within the ring 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of  $=N-$ ,  $-N(R_{14})-$ ,  $-O-$ , and  $-S-$ , and having 0-1 substituent selected from  $R_{18}$  and further having  
15 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, or  $R_7$  is 9-membered fused-ring moieties having a 6-membered ring fused to a 5-membered ring including the formula



wherein  $G_1$  is O, S or  $NR_{14}$ ,



- 20 wherein G is  $C(R_{18})$  or N, and each  $G_2$  and  $G_3$  are independently selected from  $C(R_{18})_2$ ,  $C(R_{18})$ , O, S, N, and  $N(R_{18})$ , provided that both  $G_2$  and  $G_3$  are not simultaneously O, simultaneously S, or simultaneously O and S, or



- 25 wherein G is  $C(R_{18})$  or N, and each  $G_2$  and  $G_3$  are independently selected from  $C(R_{18})_2$ ,  $C(R_{18})$ , O, S, N, and  $N(R_{14})$ , each 9-membered fused-ring moiety having 0-1 substituent selected from  $R_{18}$  and further having 0-3 substituent(s) independently

selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, wherein the R<sub>7</sub> moiety attaches to other substituents as defined in formula I at any position on either ring as valency allows;

Each R<sub>8</sub> is independently H, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, phenyl, or phenyl  
5 having 1 substituent selected from R<sub>20</sub> and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I or substituted phenyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is 6-membered heteroaromatic mono-cyclic moieties containing within the ring 1-3 heteroatoms selected from =N- and having 0-1 substituent selected from R<sub>20</sub>  
10 and 0-3 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, or R<sub>9</sub> is 10-membered heteroaromatic bi-cyclic moieties containing within one or both rings 1-3 heteroatoms selected from =N-, including, but not limited to, quinolinyl or isoquinolinyl, each 10-membered fused-ring moiety having 0-1 substituent selected from R<sub>18</sub> and 0-3 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, and having  
15 the point of attachment at any position on R<sub>9</sub> where valency allows;

Each R<sub>10</sub> is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>, cycloalkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>, heterocycloalkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl,  
20 phenyl, or substituted phenyl;

Each R<sub>11</sub> is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, or halogenated heterocycloalkyl;

R<sub>12</sub> is -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted  
25 cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, -NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -CN, -NR<sub>11</sub>C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, or -NR<sub>11</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>11</sub>;

R<sub>13</sub> is -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, or phenyl optionally substituted with  
up to 3 halo atoms and further optionally substituted with 1 substituent selected from  
30 R<sub>12</sub>;

R<sub>14</sub> is independently H, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, or substituted heterocycloalkyl;

R<sub>15</sub> is H, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, phenyl, or substituted phenyl;

Each R<sub>16</sub> is independently alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from R<sub>20</sub> and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

Each R<sub>17</sub> is independently H, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, R<sub>7</sub>, or R<sub>9</sub>;

Each R<sub>18</sub> is independently H, F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, or a bond directly or indirectly attached to the core molecule, provided that there is only one said bond to the core molecule within the 9-membered fused-ring moiety, further provided that where valency allows the fused-ring moiety has 0-1 substituent selected from alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -CN, -NR<sub>11</sub>C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, or -NR<sub>11</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, and further provided that the fused-ring moiety has 0-3 substituent(s) selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

R<sub>20</sub> is alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -CN, -NR<sub>11</sub>C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, alkyl substituted with 1-4 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, I, or R<sub>13</sub>, cycloalkyl substituted with 1-4 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, I, or R<sub>13</sub>, or heterocycloalkyl substituted with 1-4 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, I, or R<sub>13</sub>;

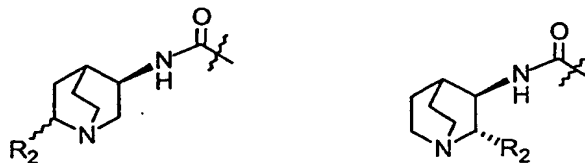
or pharmaceutical composition, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, racemic mixture, or pure enantiomer thereof.

Embodiments of the invention may include one or more or combination of the following.

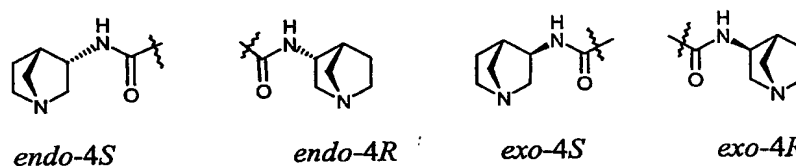
One embodiment of the present invention provides a use of a compound of Formula I for treating a disease or condition, wherein the diseases, disorders, and/or condition is any one or more or combination of the following: cognitive and attention deficit symptoms of Alzheimer's, neurodegeneration associated with diseases such as Alzheimer's disease, pre-senile dementia (mild cognitive impairment), senile dementia, schizophrenia, psychosis, attention deficit disorder, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, depression, anxiety, general anxiety disorder, post traumatic stress disorder, mood and affective disorders, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, borderline personality disorder, traumatic brain injury, behavioral and cognitive problems in general and associated with brain tumors, AIDS dementia complex, dementia associated with Down's syndrome, dementia associated with Lewy Bodies, Huntington's disease, Parkinson's disease, tardive dyskinesia, Pick's disease, dysregulation of food intake including bulimia and anorexia nervosa, withdrawal symptoms associated with smoking cessation and dependant drug cessation, Gilles de la Tourette's Syndrome, age-related macular degeneration, glaucoma, neurodegeneration associated with glaucoma, or symptoms associated with pain.

In another aspect, the invention includes treating a mammal suffering from schizophrenia or psychosis by administering compounds of Formula I in conjunction with antipsychotic drugs (also called anti-psychotic agents). The compounds of the present invention and the antipsychotic drugs can be administered simultaneously or at separate intervals. When administered simultaneously the compounds of the present invention and the antipsychotic drugs can be incorporated into a single pharmaceutical composition. Alternatively, two separate compositions, i.e., one containing compounds of the present invention and the other containing antipsychotic drugs, can be administered simultaneously.

The compounds of Formula I (Azabicyclo is I) have optically active centers on the quinuclidine ring. The compounds of the present invention include quinuclidines with the 3R configuration, the 3R, 2S configuration, and also includes racemic mixtures, the separate stereoisomers, and compositions of varying degrees of stereochemical purity. For example, and not by limitation, compounds of Formula I include compounds with stereospecificity including either of the following:

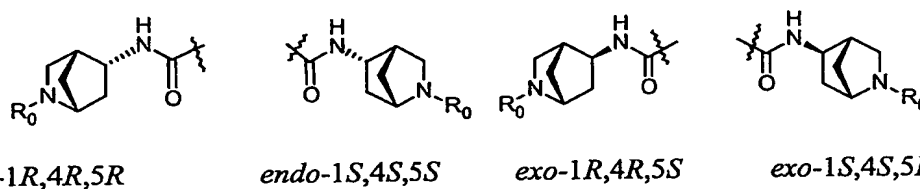


The compounds of Formula I (Azabicyclo II) have optically active center(s) on the [2.2.1] azabicyclic ring at C3 and C4. The scope of this invention includes racemic mixtures of varying degrees of stereochemical purities, the separate stereoisomers, and compositions of varying degrees of stereochemical purities of Formula I being *endo-4S*, *endo-4R*, *exo-4S*, *exo-4R*:



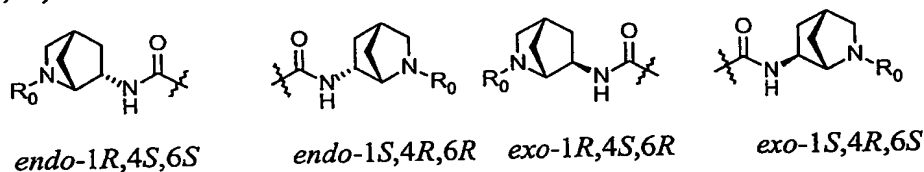
The *endo* isomer is the isomer where the non-hydrogen substituent at C3 of the [2.2.1] azabicyclic compound is projected toward the larger of the two remaining bridges. The *exo* isomer is the isomer where the non-hydrogen substituent at C3 of the [2.2.1] azabicyclic compound is projected toward the smaller of the two remaining bridges. Thus, there can be four separate isomers: *exo-4(R)*, *exo-4(S)*, *endo-4(R)*, and *endo-4(S)*.

The compounds of Formula I (Azabicyclo III) have optically active center(s) on the [2.2.1] azabicyclic ring at C1, C4 and C5. The scope of this invention includes racemic mixtures of varying degrees of stereochemical purities, the separate stereoisomers, and compositions of varying degrees of stereochemical purities of Formula I being (1*R*,4*R*,5*S*), (1*R*,4*R*,5*R*), (1*S*,4*S*,5*R*), (1*S*,4*S*,5*S*):



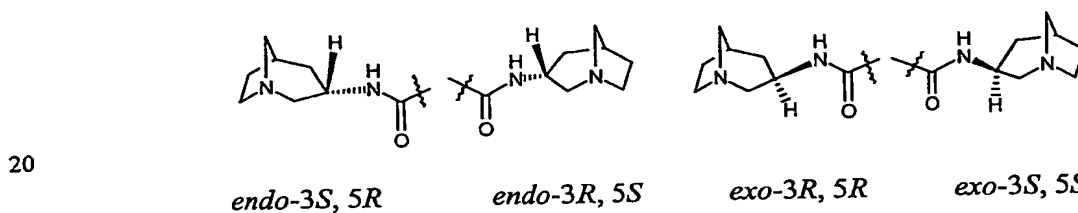
The *endo* isomer is the isomer where the non-hydrogen substituent at C5 of the [2.2.1] azabicyclic compound is projected toward the larger of the two remaining bridges. The *exo* isomer is the isomer where the non-hydrogen substituent at C5 of the [2.2.1] azabicyclic compound is projected toward the smaller of the two remaining bridges. Thus, there can be four separate isomers: *exo-(1R,4R,5S)*, *exo-(1S,4S,5R)*, *endo-(1S,4S,5S)*, *endo-(1R,4R,5R)*.

The compounds of Formula I (Azabicyclo IV) have optically active center(s) on the [2.2.1] azabicyclic ring at C1, C4 and C6. The scope of this invention includes racemic mixtures of varying degrees of stereochemical purities, the separate stereoisomers, and compositions of varying degrees of stereochemical purities of Formula I being *exo*-(1*S*,4*R*,6*S*), *exo*-(1*R*,4*S*,6*R*), *endo*-(1*S*,4*R*,6*R*), and *endo*-(1*R*,4*S*,6*S*):

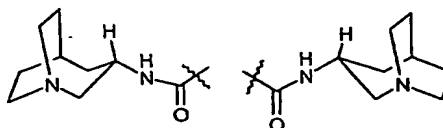


The *endo* isomer is the isomer where the non-hydrogen substituent at C6 of the [2.2.1] azabicyclic compound is projected toward the larger of the two remaining bridges. The *exo* isomer is the isomer where the non-hydrogen substituent at C6 of the [2.2.1] azabicyclic compound is projected toward the smaller of the two remaining bridges. Thus, there can be four separate isomers: *exo*-(1*S*,4*R*,6*S*), *exo*-(1*R*,4*S*,6*R*), *endo*-(1*S*,4*R*,6*R*), and *endo*-(1*R*,4*S*,6*S*).

The compounds of Formula I (Azabicyclo V) have optically active center(s) on the [3.2.1] azabicyclic ring at C3 and C5. The scope of this invention includes racemic mixtures of varying degrees of stereochemical purities, the separate stereoisomers, and compositions of varying degrees of stereochemical purities of Formula I being *endo*-3*S*, 5*R*, *endo*-3*R*, 5*S*, *exo*-3*R*, 5*R*, *exo*-3*S*, 5*S*:



The compounds of Formula I (Azabicyclo VI) have optically active centers on the [3.2.2] azabicyclic ring with one center being at C3 when R<sub>2</sub> is absent. The scope of this invention includes racemic mixtures of varying degrees of stereochemical purities, the separate stereoisomers, and compositions of varying degrees of stereochemical purities of Formula I being 3(*S*) and 3(*R*):



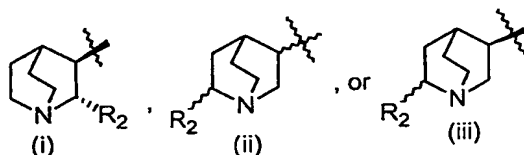
3(*S*)3(*R*)

The compounds of the present invention having the specified stereochemistry have different levels of activity and that for a given set of values for the variable substituents one isomer may be preferred over the other isomers. Although it is desirable that the stereochemical purity be as high as possible, absolute purity is not required. This invention involves racemic mixtures and compositions of varying degrees of stereochemical purities for the whole molecule, including the Azabicyclo moiety and the bicyclic fused ring moiety. This invention involves racemic mixtures and compositions of varying degrees of stereochemical purities. When racemic mixtures and compositions are referenced, it is meant racemic mixtures and compositions of varying degrees of stereochemical purities. It is preferred to carry out stereoselective syntheses and/or to subject the reaction product to appropriate purification steps so as to produce substantially enantiomerically pure materials. Suitable stereoselective synthetic procedures for producing enantiomerically pure materials are well known in the art, as are procedures for purifying racemic mixtures into enantiomerically pure fractions.

Stereoselective syntheses and/or subjecting the reaction product to appropriate purification steps produce substantially enantiomerically pure materials. Suitable stereoselective synthetic procedures for producing enantiomerically pure materials are well known in the art, as are procedures for purifying racemic mixtures into enantiomerically pure fractions.

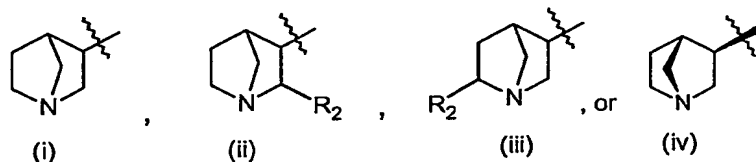
For all compounds specifically named, the naming of a specific enantiomer does not limit the scope of the invention, but is for exemplification. The naming of a specific enantiomer includes racemic mixtures thereof. For example, naming *N*-[(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide includes within the scope of the present invention *N*-[2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide. Furthermore, naming (3*S*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide includes *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide; (3*S*)-*N*-[1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide, and *N*-[1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide.

Another embodiment of the compounds of Formula I includes any one or more or combination of the following configurations for compounds:



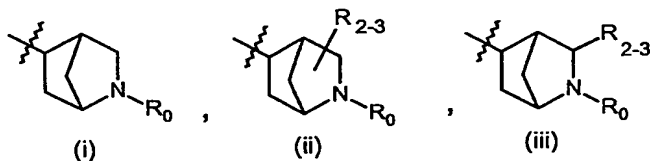
- 5 where (i) the compound has the *S* stereochemistry at C-2 and has the *R* stereochemistry at C-3, and R<sub>2</sub> has any value as discussed herein;
- (ii) the compound is a racemic mixture and R<sub>2</sub> is at C-6, and R<sub>2</sub> has any value as discussed herein; or
- (iii) the compound has the *R* stereochemistry at C-3 as discussed herein and  
 10 stereochemistry is unspecified at C-6, and R<sub>2</sub> has any value as discussed herein.

Another embodiment of compounds of Formula I includes any one or more or combination of the following configurations for compounds:



- 15 where (i) R<sub>2</sub> is 0 (R<sub>2</sub> is absent);
- (ii) R<sub>2</sub> is alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl;
- (iii) R<sub>2</sub> is alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl; or
- (iv) the 2.2.1 moiety has the *exo-4(S)* stereochemistry as discussed herein.

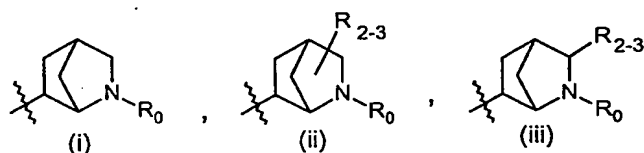
Another embodiment of compounds of Formula I includes any one or more or  
 20 combination of the following configurations for compounds:



- where (i) R<sub>2-3</sub> is H;
- (ii) R<sub>2-3</sub> is F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or  
 aryl; or
- (iii) R<sub>2-3</sub> is alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl.  
 25



Another embodiment of compounds of Formula I includes any one or more or combination of the following configurations for compounds:

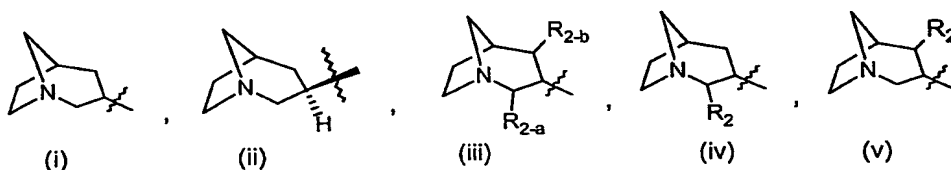


where (i)  $R_{2-3}$  is H;

5 (ii)  $R_{2-3}$  is F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl; or

(iii)  $R_{2-3}$  is alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl.

Another embodiment of compounds of Formula I includes any one or more or combination of the following configurations for compounds:



10

where (i)  $k_5$  is 0 ( $R_2$  is absent);

(ii)  $R_2$  is absent and where the Azabicyclo has the stereochemistry of 3R, 5R;

(iii)  $k_5$  is 2, where  $R_{2-a}$  is alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl, and where  $R_{2-b}$  is F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl;

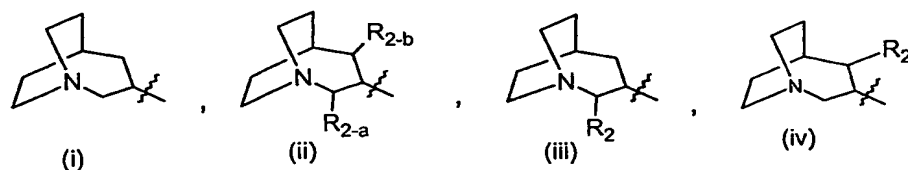
15

(iv)  $k_5$  is 1, where  $R_2$  is alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl; or

(v)  $k_5$  is 1, where  $R_2$  is F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl.

20

Another embodiment of compounds of Formula I includes any one or more or combination of the following configurations for compounds:



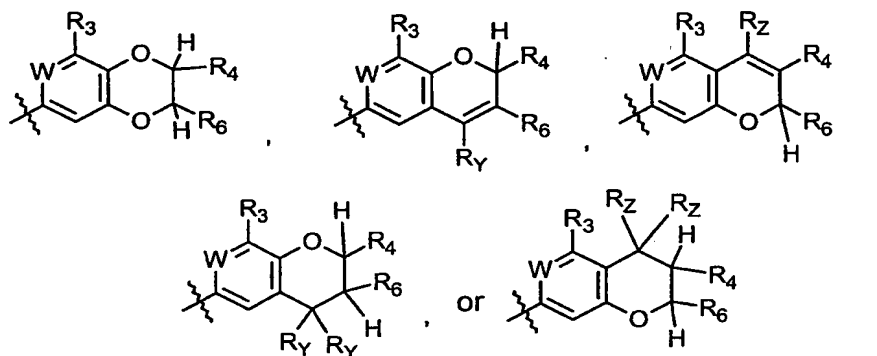
where (i)  $k_6$  is 0 ( $R_2$  is absent);

(ii)  $k_6$  is 2, where each  $R_{2-a}$  is alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl and where each  $R_{2-b}$  is F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl;

(iii)  $k_6$  is 1, where  $R_2$  is alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl; or

(iv)  $k_6$  is 1, where  $R_2$  is F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl.

Another embodiment of compounds of Formula I includes any one or more of the following configurations where  $R_3$ ,  $R_4$ ,  $R_6$ ,  $R_Y$ ,  $R_Z$  and W have any definition discussed herein, and where the bicyclic fused ring moiety is:



Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where X is O or where X is S.

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where  $R_0$  is H, lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, or halogenated lower alkyl. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where  $R_0$  is H. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where  $R_0$  is lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, or halogenated lower alkyl.

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where  $R_1$  is any one or more of the following: H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, or aryl. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where  $R_1$  is H. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where  $R_1$  is any one of the following: H, alkyl, or cycloalkyl.

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where Azabicyclo is any one or more of I, II, III, IV, V, or VI.

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where each  $R_2$  is independently F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, or  $R_2$  is absent provided that  $k_1$ ,  $k_2$ ,  $k_5$ , or  $k_6$  is 0. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where each  $R_2$  is absent ( $k_1$ ,  $k_2$ ,  $k_5$ , or  $k_6$  is each 0). Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where there is only one  $R_2$  and it is methyl. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where  $R_2$  is lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, or lower substituted alkyl ( $k_1$ ,  $k_2$ ,  $k_5$ , or  $k_6$  is each 1).

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where  $R_{2-3}$  is independently any one of the following: H, F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where  $R_{2-3}$  is H. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where  $R_{2-3}$  is alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl.

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where W is N. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where W is CH. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where Z and Y are each O. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where only one of Z and Y is O. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where Z is O and Y is  $-C(R_Y)=$ . Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where Z is O and Y is  $C(R_Y)_2$ . Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where Z is O and Y is  $-CH(R_Y)-$ . Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where Y is O and Z is  $-C(R_Z)=$ . Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where Y is O and Z is  $C(R_Z)_2$ . Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where Y is O and Z is  $-CH(R_Z)-$ .

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where Y is O,  $CR_Y$ , or  $C(R_Y)_2$ , provided that when Y is  $CR_Y$ , one  $R_6$  is a bond to  $CR_Y$ , and further provided that at least one of Y or Z is O. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where Z is O,  $CR_Z$ , or  $C(R_Z)_2$ , provided that when Z is  $CR_Z$ , one  $R_4$  is a bond to  $CR_Z$ , and further provided that at least one of Y or Z is O.

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where each  $R_Y$  is independently H, F, Br, Cl, CN, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,  $-OR_{11}$ , or  $-N(R_{11})_2$ , provided that when Y is  $C(R_Y)_2$ , and further provided that when one  $R_Y$  is F, Br, Cl, CN,  $-OR_{11}$ , or  $-N(R_{11})_2$ , the other  $R_Y$  is H. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where each  $R_Z$  is independently H,

F, Br, Cl, CN, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, -OR<sub>11</sub>, or -N(R<sub>11</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, provided that when Z is C(R<sub>Z</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, and further provided that when R<sub>Z</sub> is F, Br, Cl, CN, -OR<sub>11</sub>, or -N(R<sub>11</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, the other R<sub>Z</sub> is H.

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where R<sub>3</sub> has any  
 5 definition discussed herein, only one of Z and Y is O and the other is CR<sub>Z</sub> or CR<sub>Y</sub>, respectively, one R<sub>4</sub> or one R<sub>6</sub> is a bond, respectively, and the other R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> have any definition as described herein.

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where R<sub>Z</sub> or R<sub>Y</sub> is independently any one of the following: H, F, Br, Cl, CN, alkyl, halogenated alkyl,  
 10 substituted alkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, -OR<sub>11</sub>, or -N(R<sub>11</sub>)<sub>2</sub>. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where each R<sub>Y</sub> and R<sub>Z</sub> is H.

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where R<sub>3</sub> is any one or more of the following: H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated alkenyl, halogenated alkynyl, halogenated cycloalkyl,  
 15 halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, -OR<sub>8</sub>, -OR<sub>15</sub>, -SR<sub>8</sub>, -SR<sub>17</sub>, F, Cl, Br, I, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>16</sub>, -NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>16</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>8</sub>, -CN, -C(O)NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>C(O)R<sub>8</sub>, -S(O)R<sub>8</sub>, -S(O)R<sub>17</sub>, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, or -N(H)C(O)N(H)R<sub>8</sub>. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where  
 20 R<sub>3</sub> is H. Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where R<sub>3</sub> is H, lower alkyl, lower substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, lower substituted alkynyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, -OR<sub>8</sub>, -OR<sub>15</sub>, -SR<sub>8</sub>, -SR<sub>17</sub>, F, Cl, Br, I, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>16</sub>, -NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>16</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>8</sub>, -CN, -C(O)NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>C(O)R<sub>8</sub>, -S(O)R<sub>8</sub>, -S(O)R<sub>17</sub>, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or -N(H)C(O)N(H)R<sub>8</sub>,

25 wherein R<sub>8</sub> is H, lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, lower substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, or substituted heterocycloalkyl;

wherein R<sub>15</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently H, lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, lower substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted  
 30 cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, or substituted heterocycloalkyl; and

wherein  $R_{16}$  is lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, lower substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, or substituted heterocycloalkyl.

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where one  $R_4$  and  
 5 one  $R_6$  are H and the other  $R_4$  and other  $R_6$  are each independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl. Another embodiment of compounds of Formula I includes where one  $R_6$  is H and the other  $R_6$  is other than H and has the *S* configuration on the bicyclic fused ring moiety. Another embodiment of compounds of Formula I includes where each  $R_4$  is H. Another  
 10 embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where each  $R_4$  and each  $R_6$  are H.

Another embodiment includes the compound of Formula I, where at least one  $R_4$  and at least one  $R_6$  are each H and the other  $R_4$  and other  $R_6$  are each independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl,

wherein each  $R_{10}$  within the definition of substituted alkyl is independently H,  
 15 lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or lower alkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from  $R_{13}$ .

The compound of Formula I, where the compound is any one or more or combination of the following as the free base, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as a pure enantiomer or racemic mixture thereof:

- 20 *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;  
 25 2(*R*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
 2(*S*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-  
 30 benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
 (3*S*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
N-1-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
5 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-c]pyridine-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
10 N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]chromane-6-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]chromane-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrano[2,3-c]pyridine-6-carboxamide;  
15 *exo*-4(S) N-(1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide; or  
N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide.

The compound of Formula I, where the compound is any one or more or  
20 combination of the following as the free base, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as a pure enantiomer or racemic mixture thereof:

- N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;  
(2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-  
25 carboxamide;  
(2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;  
(2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;  
30 (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-
- 10 carboxamide;
- (2S,3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R,3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (2S,3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R,3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-
- 20 dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(3-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(2-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-chlorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-hydroxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-
- 30 dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[4-cyanobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[4-fluorobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[3-fluorobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[2-fluorobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[4-chlorobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[4-methylbenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[4-hydroxybenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[4-methoxybenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[4-cyanobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(3-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(2-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-chlorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;



- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-hydroxylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-cyanophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(3-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(2-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-chlorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-hydroxylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-cyanophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(3-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(2-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-chlorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[4-methylbenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[4-hydroxybenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[4-methoxybenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[4-cyanobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[4-fluorobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[3-fluorobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[2-fluorobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[4-chlorobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[4-methylbenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[4-hydroxybenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[4-methoxybenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[4-cyanobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[4-fluorophenoxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[3-fluorophenoxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(2-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-chlorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-hydroxylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-cyanophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(3-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(2-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-chlorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-hydroxylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-cyanophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- N*-(1-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 *N*-(1-(6-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- N-[1-(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-*c*]pyridine-7-carboxamide;  
N-[1-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-*c*]pyridine-7-carboxamide;  
5 N-[1-(6-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-*c*]pyridine-7-carboxamide;
- N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-methyl-2*H*-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-ethyl-2*H*-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
10 N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-fluoro-2*H*-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-chloro-2*H*-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-bromo-2*H*-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-cyano-2*H*-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-ethynyl-2*H*-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
15 N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-methyl-2*H*-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-ethyl-2*H*-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-fluoro-2*H*-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-chloro-2*H*-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-bromo-2*H*-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
20 N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-cyano-2*H*-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-ethynyl-2*H*-chromene-7-carboxamide;
- N-(1-(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;  
N-(1-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;  
25 N-(1-(6-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;  
N-(1-(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;  
N-(1-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;  
N-(1-(6-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;
- 30 N-[(3*R*,5*R*)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;  
(2*R*)-N-[(3*R*,5*R*)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;

- (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;
- 5 (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;  
(2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;
- 10 N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
(2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
(2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (2S,3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R,3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (2S,3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2,3-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R,3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2,3-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
(2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
(2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
10 (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
15 (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
(2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
(2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
25 (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
30 (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

(3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

(3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

5

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-methyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-ethyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-fluoro-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-chloro-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;

10 N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-bromo-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-cyano-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-ethynyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-methyl-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-ethyl-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;

15 N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-fluoro-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-chloro-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-bromo-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-cyano-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-ethynyl-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;

20

N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

N-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

N-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

25 N-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

N-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

30 N-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-c]pyridine-7-carboxamide;

N-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-c]pyridine-7-carboxamide;



*N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-*c*]pyridine-7-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-*c*]pyridine-7-carboxamide;

5

*N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;

10 *N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide; or

*N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide.

15

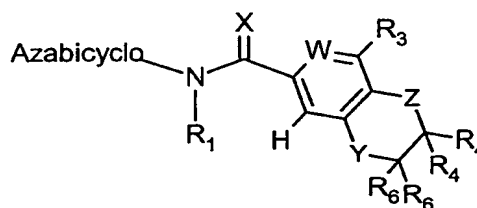
Further aspects and embodiments of the invention may become apparent to those skilled in the art from a review of the following detailed description, taken in conjunction with the examples and the appended claims. While the invention is susceptible of embodiments in various forms, described hereafter are specific embodiments of the invention with the understanding that the present disclosure is intended as illustrative, and is not intended to limit the invention to the specific

20

embodiments described herein.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

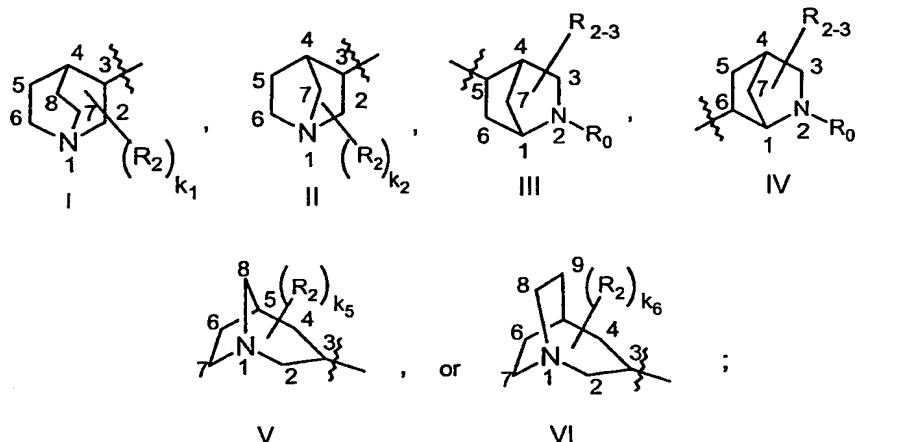
Surprisingly, we have found that compounds of Formula I:



25

Formula I

wherein Azabicyclo is any of:



X is O or S;

W is CH or N;

Y is O,  $\text{CR}_Y$ , or  $\text{C}(\text{R}_Y)_2$ , provided that when Y is  $\text{CR}_Y$ , one  $\text{R}_6$  is a bond to  
 5  $\text{CR}_Y$ , and further provided that at least one of Y or Z is O;

Each  $\text{R}_Y$  is independently H, F, Br, Cl, CN, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,  $-\text{OR}_{11}$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}_{11})_2$ , provided that when Y is  $\text{C}(\text{R}_Y)_2$ , and further provided that when one  $\text{R}_Y$  is F, Br, Cl, CN,  $-\text{OR}_{11}$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}_{11})_2$ , the other  $\text{R}_Y$  is H;

10 Z is O,  $\text{CR}_Z$ , or  $\text{C}(\text{R}_Z)_2$ , provided that when Z is  $\text{CR}_Z$ , one  $\text{R}_4$  is a bond to  $\text{CR}_Z$ , and further provided that at least one of Y or Z is O;

Each  $\text{R}_Z$  is independently H, F, Br, Cl, CN, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,  $-\text{OR}_{11}$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}_{11})_2$ , provided that when Z is  $\text{C}(\text{R}_Z)_2$ , and further provided that when  $\text{R}_Z$  is F, Br, Cl, CN,  $-\text{OR}_{11}$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}_{11})_2$ , the  
 15 other  $\text{R}_Z$  is H;

Alkyl is both straight- and branched-chain moieties having from 1-6 carbon atoms;

Halogenated alkyl is an alkyl moiety having from 1-6 carbon atoms and having 1 to  $(2n+1)$  substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I where n is the  
 20 maximum number of carbon atoms in the moiety;

Substituted alkyl is an alkyl moiety from 1-6 carbon atoms and having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I and further having 1 substituent selected from  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{OR}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{SR}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{NR}_{10}\text{R}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{R}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_{10})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}_{10}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}_{10})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}_{10}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}_{10}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}_{10}$ ,

-OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>10</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from R<sub>20</sub> and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

Cycloalkyl is a cyclic alkyl moiety having from 3-6 carbon atoms;

5 R<sub>0</sub> is H, lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, or halogenated lower alkyl;

Lower alkyl is both straight- and branched-chain moieties having 1-4 carbon atoms;

Halogenated lower alkyl is lower alkyl having 1 to (2n+1) substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I where n is the maximum number of carbon  
10 atoms in the moiety;

Substituted lower alkyl is lower alkyl having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I and further having 1 substituent selected from -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sub>10</sub>, -SR<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -C(S)R<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)N(R<sub>10</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>C(O)N(R<sub>10</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>C(O)R<sub>10</sub>, -S(O)R<sub>10</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>10</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,  
15 -NR<sub>10</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from R<sub>20</sub> and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

R<sub>1</sub> is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, or aryl;

Aryl is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, or substituted naphthyl;

Substituted phenyl is a phenyl either having 1-4 substituents independently  
20 selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, or having 1 substituent selected from R<sub>12</sub> and 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

Substituted naphthyl is a naphthalene moiety either having 1-4 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, or having 1 substituent selected from R<sub>12</sub> and 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, where the  
25 substitution can be independently on either only one ring or both rings of said naphthalene moiety;

Each R<sub>2</sub> is independently F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, or R<sub>2</sub> is absent provided that k<sub>1</sub>, k<sub>2</sub>, k<sub>5</sub>, or k<sub>6</sub> is 0;

R<sub>2-3</sub> is H, F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or  
30 aryl;

k<sub>1</sub> is 0 or 1;

k<sub>2</sub> is 0 or 1;

k<sub>5</sub> and k<sub>6</sub> are independently 0, 1, or 2;

$R_3$  is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated alkenyl, halogenated alkynyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl,  $R_7$ ,  $R_9$ ,  $-OR_8$ ,  $-OR_{15}$ ,  $-SR_8$ ,  $-SR_{17}$ , F, Cl, Br, I,  $-NR_8R_8$ ,  $-NR_8R_{16}$ ,  $-NR_{16}R_{16}$ ,  $-C(O)R_8$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-C(O)NR_8R_8$ ,  $-NR_8C(O)R_8$ ,  $-S(O)R_8$ ,  $-S(O)R_{17}$ ,  $-OS(O)_2R_8$ ,  $-NR_8S(O)_2R_8$ ,  $-NO_2$ , or  $-N(H)C(O)N(H)R_8$ ;

Alkenyl is straight- and branched-chain moieties having from 2-6 carbon atoms and having at least one carbon-carbon double bond;

Halogenated alkenyl is an unsaturated alkenyl moiety having from 2-6 carbon atoms and having 1 to  $(2n-1)$  substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I where  $n$  is the maximum number of carbon atoms in the moiety;

Substituted alkenyl is an unsaturated alkenyl moiety having from 2-6 carbon atoms and having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, or Cl, and further having 1 substituent selected from  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-OR_{10}$ ,  $-SR_{10}$ ,  $-NR_{10}R_{10}$ ,  $-C(O)R_{10}$ ,  $-C(O)OR_{10}$ ,  $-C(S)R_{10}$ ,  $-C(O)N(R_{10})_2$ ,  $-NR_{10}C(O)N(R_{10})_2$ ,  $-NR_{10}C(O)R_{10}$ ,  $-S(O)R_{10}$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_{10}$ ,  $-OS(O)_2R_{10}$ ,  $-S(O)_2NR_{10}R_{10}$ ,  $-NR_{10}S(O)_2R_{10}$ , phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from  $R_{20}$  and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

Alkynyl is straight- and branched-chain moieties having from 2-6 carbon atoms and having at least one carbon-carbon triple bond;

Halogenated alkynyl is an unsaturated alkynyl moiety having from 3-6 carbon atoms and having 1 to  $(2n-3)$  substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I where  $n$  is the maximum number of carbon atoms in the moiety;

Substituted alkynyl is an unsaturated alkynyl moiety having from 3-6 carbon atoms and having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, or Cl, and further having 1 substituent selected from  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-OR_{10}$ ,  $-SR_{10}$ ,  $-NR_{10}R_{10}$ ,  $-C(O)R_{10}$ ,  $-C(O)OR_{10}$ ,  $-C(S)R_{10}$ ,  $-C(O)N(R_{10})_2$ ,  $-NR_{10}C(O)N(R_{10})_2$ ,  $-NR_{10}C(O)R_{10}$ ,  $-S(O)R_{10}$ ,  $-S(O)_2R_{10}$ ,  $-OS(O)_2R_{10}$ ,  $-S(O)_2NR_{10}R_{10}$ ,  $-NR_{10}S(O)_2R_{10}$ , phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from  $R_{20}$  and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

Halogenated cycloalkyl is a cyclic moiety having from 3-6 carbon atoms and having 1-4 substituents independently selected from F, or Cl;

Substituted cycloalkyl is a cyclic moiety having from 3-6 carbon atoms and having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, or Cl, and further having 1 substituent selected from -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sub>10</sub>, -SR<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -C(S)R<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)N(R<sub>10</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>C(O)N(R<sub>10</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>C(O)R<sub>10</sub>, -S(O)R<sub>10</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>10</sub>,  
5 -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>10</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from R<sub>20</sub> and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

Heterocycloalkyl is a cyclic moiety having 4-7 atoms with 1-2 atoms within the ring being -S-, -N(R<sub>19</sub>)-, or -O-;

10 Halogenated heterocycloalkyl is a cyclic moiety having from 4-7 atoms with 1-2 atoms within the ring being -S-, -N(R<sub>19</sub>)-, or -O-, and having 1-4 substituents independently selected from F, or Cl;

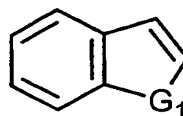
Substituted heterocycloalkyl is a cyclic moiety having from 4-7 atoms with 1-2 atoms within the ring being -S-, -N(R<sub>19</sub>)-, or -O- and having 0-3 substituents  
15 independently selected from F, or Cl, and further having 1 substituent selected from -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sub>10</sub>, -SR<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)OR<sub>10</sub>, -C(S)R<sub>10</sub>, -C(O)N(R<sub>10</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>C(O)N(R<sub>10</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>C(O)R<sub>10</sub>, -S(O)R<sub>10</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>10</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, -NR<sub>10</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>10</sub>, phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from R<sub>20</sub> and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

20 Each R<sub>4</sub> is independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or a bond to Z provided that Z is CR<sub>Z</sub>;

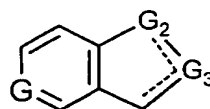
R<sub>5</sub> is H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted phenyl, or substituted naphthyl;

25 Each R<sub>6</sub> is independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or a bond to Y provided that Y is CR<sub>Y</sub>;

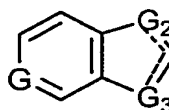
R<sub>7</sub> is 5-membered heteroaromatic mono-cyclic moieties containing within the ring 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of =N-, -N(R<sub>14</sub>)-, -O-, and -S-, and having 0-1 substituent selected from R<sub>18</sub> and further having  
30 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, or R<sub>7</sub> is 9-membered fused-ring moieties having a 6-membered ring fused to a 5-membered ring including the formula



wherein  $G_1$  is O, S or  $NR_{14}$ ,



wherein  $G$  is  $C(R_{18})$  or N, and each  $G_2$  and  $G_3$  are independently selected from  
 5  $C(R_{18})_2$ ,  $C(R_{18})$ , O, S, N, and  $N(R_{18})$ , provided that both  $G_2$  and  $G_3$  are not simultaneously O, simultaneously S, or simultaneously O and S, or



wherein  $G$  is  $C(R_{18})$  or N, and each  $G_2$  and  $G_3$  are independently selected from  
 $C(R_{18})_2$ ,  $C(R_{18})$ , O, S, N, and  $N(R_{14})$ , each 9-membered fused-ring moiety having 0-1  
 10 substituent selected from  $R_{18}$  and further having 0-3 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, wherein the  $R_7$  moiety attaches to other substituents as defined in formula I at any position on either ring as valency allows;

Each  $R_8$  is independently H, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl,  
 15 halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl,  $R_7$ ,  $R_9$ , phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from  $R_{20}$  and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I or substituted phenyl;

$R_9$  is 6-membered heteroaromatic mono-cyclic moieties containing within the ring 1-3 heteroatoms selected from =N- and having 0-1 substituent selected from  $R_{20}$   
 20 and 0-3 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, or  $R_9$  is 10-membered heteroaromatic bi-cyclic moieties containing within one or both rings 1-3 heteroatoms selected from =N-, including, but not limited to, quinolinyl or isoquinolinyl, each 10-membered fused-ring moiety having 0-1 substituent selected from  $R_{18}$  and 0-3 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, and having  
 25 the point of attachment at any position on  $R_9$  where valency allows;

Each  $R_{10}$  is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from  $R_{13}$ , cycloalkyl substituted with 1

substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>, heterocycloalkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, phenyl, or substituted phenyl;

Each R<sub>11</sub> is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, or halogenated heterocycloalkyl;

R<sub>12</sub> is -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, -NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -CN, -NR<sub>11</sub>C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, or -NR<sub>11</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>11</sub>;

R<sub>13</sub> is -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -CN, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, or phenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halo atoms and further optionally substituted with 1 substituent selected from R<sub>12</sub>;

R<sub>14</sub> is independently H, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, or substituted heterocycloalkyl;

R<sub>15</sub> is H, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, phenyl, or substituted phenyl;

Each R<sub>16</sub> is independently alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from R<sub>20</sub> and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

Each R<sub>17</sub> is independently H, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, R<sub>7</sub>, or R<sub>9</sub>;

Each R<sub>18</sub> is independently H, F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, or a bond directly or indirectly attached to the core molecule, provided that there is only one said bond to the core molecule within the 9-membered fused-ring moiety,

further provided that where valency allows the fused-ring moiety has 0-1 substituent selected from alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>,  
5 -CN, -NR<sub>11</sub>C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, or -NR<sub>11</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, and further provided that the fused-ring moiety has 0-3 substituent(s) selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

R<sub>19</sub> is H, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from R<sub>20</sub> and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or  
10 I;

R<sub>20</sub> is alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -CN, -NR<sub>11</sub>C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, alkyl substituted with 1-4 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, I, or R<sub>13</sub>,  
15 cycloalkyl substituted with 1-4 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, I, or R<sub>13</sub>, or heterocycloalkyl substituted with 1-4 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, I, or R<sub>13</sub>;

or pharmaceutical composition, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, racemic mixture, or pure enantiomer thereof useful to treat any one of or combination of  
20 cognitive and attention deficit symptoms of Alzheimer's, neurodegeneration associated with diseases such as Alzheimer's disease, pre-senile dementia (mild cognitive impairment), senile dementia, schizophrenia, psychosis, attention deficit disorder, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, mood and affective disorders, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, borderline personality disorder, traumatic brain injury,  
25 behavioral and cognitive problems associated with brain tumors, AIDS dementia complex, dementia associated with Down's syndrome, dementia associated with Lewy Bodies, Huntington's disease, depression, general anxiety disorder, age-related macular degeneration, Parkinson's disease, tardive dyskinesia, Pick's disease, post traumatic stress disorder, dysregulation of food intake including bulimia and anorexia  
30 nervosa, withdrawal symptoms associated with smoking cessation and dependant drug cessation, Gilles de la Tourette's Syndrome, glaucoma, neurodegeneration associated with glaucoma, or symptoms associated with pain.



The present invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions containing the active compounds, and methods to treat the identified diseases.

In another aspect, the invention includes methods of treating a mammal suffering from schizophrenia or psychosis by administering compounds of Formula I in conjunction with antipsychotic drugs, also called agents. The compounds of Formula I and the antipsychotic drugs can be administered simultaneously or at separate intervals. When administered simultaneously the compounds of Formula I and the antipsychotic drugs can be incorporated into a single pharmaceutical composition. Alternatively, two separate compositions, i.e., one containing compounds of Formula I and the other containing antipsychotic drugs, can be administered simultaneously.

Abbreviations which are well known to one of ordinary skill in the art may be used (e.g., "Ph" for phenyl, "Me" for methyl, "Et" for ethyl, "h" or "hr" for hour or hours, "min" for minute or minutes, and "rt" or "RT" for room temperature).

All temperatures are in degrees Centigrade.

Room temperature is within the range of 15-25 degrees Celsius.

AChR refers to acetylcholine receptor.

nAChR refers to nicotinic acetylcholine receptor.

5HT<sub>3</sub>R refers to the serotonin-type 3 receptor.

"Pre-senile dementia" and "mild cognitive impairment" refer to the same disease state.

$\alpha$ -btx refers to  $\alpha$ -bungarotoxin.

FLIPR refers to a device marketed by Molecular Devices, Inc. designed to precisely measure cellular fluorescence in a high throughput whole-cell assay. (Schroeder et. al., *J. Biomolecular Screening*, 1(2), p 75-80, 1996).

TLC refers to thin-layer chromatography.

HPLC refers to high pressure liquid chromatography.

MeOH refers to methanol.

EtOH refers to ethanol.

IPA refers to isopropyl alcohol.

THF refers to tetrahydrofuran.

DMSO refers to dimethylsulfoxide.

DMF refers to dimethylformamide.

EtOAc refers to ethyl acetate.

TMS refers to tetramethylsilane.

TEA refers to triethylamine.

5 DIEA refers to diisopropylethylamine.

Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> refers to sodium sulfate.

K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> refers to potassium carbonate.

MgSO<sub>4</sub> refers to magnesium sulfate.

When Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, or MgSO<sub>4</sub> is used as a drying agent, it is anhydrous.

10 MLA refers to methyllycaconitine.

Ether refers to diethyl ether.

HATU refers to O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N', N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate.

50% saturated 1:1 NaCl/NaHCO<sub>3</sub> means a solution made by making a solution  
15 of 1:1 saturated NaCl/NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and adding an equal volume of water.

Halo is halogen. Halogen is F, Cl, Br, or I.

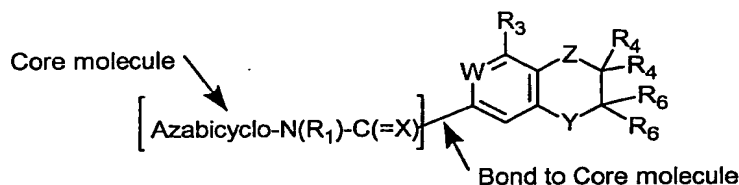
The carbon atom content of various hydrocarbon-containing moieties is indicated by a prefix designating the minimum and maximum number of carbon atoms in the moiety, i.e., the prefix C<sub>i-j</sub> indicates a moiety of the integer "i" to the integer "j" carbon atoms, inclusive. Thus, for example, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl refers to alkyl of  
20 one to six carbon atoms.

Non-inclusive examples of heteroaryl compounds that fall within the definition of R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> include, but are not limited to, thienyl, benzothienyl, pyridyl, thiazolyl, quinolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, imidazolyl, furanyl, benzofuranyl,  
25 benzothiazolyl, isothiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzimidazolyl, indolyl, benzoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrrolyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, indazolyl, indoliziny, phthalazinyl, pyridazinyl, triazinyl, isoindolyl, purinyl, oxadiazolyl, furazanyl, benzofurazanyl, benzothiophenyl, benzothiazolyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, naphthridinyl, furopyridinyl,  
30 pyrrolopyridinyl, or thienopyridinyl. All isomeric forms of the non-inclusive named moieties are included, e.g., benzofuranyl includes 1-benzofuran-2-yl, 1-benzofuran-3-yl, 1-benzofuran-4-yl, 1-benzofuran-5-yl, 1-benzofuran-6-yl, 1-benzofuran-7-yl, 2-benzofuran-1-yl, 2-benzofuran-2-yl, 2-benzofuran-3-yl, 2-benzofuran-4-yl, or 2-

benzofuran-5-yl. The non-inclusive examples of R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> may be substituted as allowed within the respective definition of R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>9</sub> as valency allows. One of ordinary skill in the art can identify the allowed substitution by comparing the non-inclusive examples with the respective definitions of R<sub>7</sub> and R<sub>9</sub>.

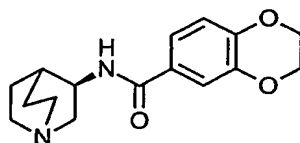
- 5 Non-inclusive examples of heterocycloalkyl include, but are not limited to, tetrahydrofurano, tetrahydropyrano, morpholino, pyrrolidino, piperidino, piperazine, azetidino, azetidinono, oxindolo, dihydroimidazolo, pyrrolidino, or isoxazolinyl.

The core molecule is Azabicyclo-N(R<sub>1</sub>)-C(=X)-:

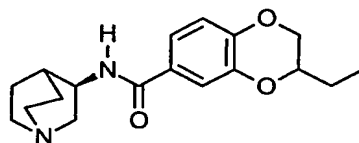


- 10 A bond indirectly to the core molecule includes a bond to the bicyclic fused ring moiety which is directly attached to the core molecule.

One of the most conventionally accepted ways of naming:



- is *N*-((3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide, but for one ordinarily skilled in the art, the same compound can be named *N*-((3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-1,4-benzodioxane-6-carboxamide. The two are used interchangeably herein. Furthermore, *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide and *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide both refer to the same compound:
- 20



Some of the amines described herein require the use of an amine-protecting group to ensure functionalization of the desired nitrogen. One of ordinary skill in the art would appreciate where, within the synthetic scheme, to use said protecting group.

- 25 Amino protecting group includes, but is not limited to, carbobenzyloxy (CBz), *tert*

butoxy carbonyl (BOC) and the like. Examples of other suitable amino protecting groups are known to person skilled in the art and can be found in "Protective Groups in Organic synthesis," 3rd Edition, authored by Theodora Greene and Peter Wuts.

Mammal denotes human and other mammals.

5 Brine refers to an aqueous saturated sodium chloride solution.

Equ means molar equivalents.

IR refers to infrared spectroscopy.

Lv refers to leaving groups within a molecule, including Cl, OH, or mixed anhydride.

10 Parr refers to the name of the company who sells the jars used for conducting reactions under pressure.

PSI means pound per square inch.

NMR refers to nuclear (proton) magnetic resonance spectroscopy, chemical shifts are reported in ppm ( $\delta$ ) downfield from TMS.

15 MS refers to mass spectrometry expressed as m/e or mass/charge unit. HRMS

refers to high resolution mass spectrometry expressed as m/e or mass/charge unit.

$M+H^+$  refers to the positive ion of a parent plus a hydrogen atom.  $M-H^-$  refers to the negative ion of a parent minus a hydrogen atom.  $M+Na^+$  refers to the positive ion of a parent plus a sodium atom.  $M+K^+$  refers to the positive ion of a parent plus a

20 potassium atom. EI refers to electron impact. ESI refers to electrospray ionization.

CI refers to chemical ionization. FAB refers to fast atom bombardment.

Compounds of the present invention may be in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to salts prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases including inorganic bases and  
25 organic bases, and salts prepared from inorganic acids, and organic acids. Salts derived from inorganic bases include aluminum, ammonium, calcium, ferric, ferrous, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium, zinc, and the like. Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring  
30 substituted amines, cyclic amines, such as arginine, betaine, caffeine, choline, N, N-dibenzylethylenediamine, diethylamine, 2-diethylaminoethanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, N-ethylmorpholine, N-ethylpiperidine, glucamine, glucosamine, histidine, hydrabamine, isopropylamine, lysine,

methylethanolamine, morpholine, piperazine, piperidine, polyamine resins, procaine, purines, theobromine, triethylamine, trimethylamine, tripropylamine, and the like. Salts derived from inorganic acids include salts of hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, phosphorous acid and the like.

5 Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic acids include salts of C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl carboxylic acids, di-carboxylic acids, and tri-carboxylic acids such as acetic acid, propionic acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, adipic acid, and citric acid, and aryl and alkyl sulfonic acids such as toluene sulfonic acids and the like.

10 By the term "effective amount" of a compound as provided herein is meant a nontoxic but sufficient amount of the compound(s) to provide the desired effect. As pointed out below, the exact amount required will vary from subject to subject, depending on the species, age, and general condition of the subject, the severity of the disease that is being treated, the particular compound(s) used, the mode of  
15 administration, and the like. Thus, it is not possible to specify an exact "effective amount." However, an appropriate effective amount may be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art using only routine experimentation.

The compounds of Formula I have optically active center(s) on the Azabicyclo moiety. Although it is desirable that the stereochemical purity be as high as possible,  
20 absolute purity is not required. This invention involves racemic mixtures and compositions of varying degrees of stereochemical purities. It is preferred to carry out stereoselective syntheses and/or to subject the reaction product to appropriate purification steps so as to produce substantially optically pure materials. Suitable stereoselective synthetic procedures for producing optically pure materials are well  
25 known in the art, as are procedures for purifying racemic mixtures into optically pure fractions.

The amount of therapeutically effective compound(s) that is administered and the dosage regimen for treating a disease condition with the compounds and/or compositions of this invention depends on a variety of factors, including the age,  
30 weight, sex and medical condition of the subject, the severity of the disease, the route and frequency of administration, and the particular compound(s) employed, and thus may vary widely. The compositions contain well known carriers and excipients in addition to a therapeutically effective amount of compounds of Formula I. The

pharmaceutical compositions may contain active ingredient in the range of about 0.001-100 mg/kg/day for an adult, preferably in the range of about 0.1-50 mg/kg/day for an adult. A total daily dose of about 1-1000 mg of active ingredient may be appropriate for an adult. The daily dose can be administered in one to four doses per day.

In addition to the compound(s) of Formula I, the composition for therapeutic use may also comprise one or more non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable carrier materials or excipients. The term "carrier" material or "excipient" herein means any substance, not itself a therapeutic agent, used as a carrier and/or diluent and/or adjuvant, or vehicle for delivery of a therapeutic agent to a subject or added to a pharmaceutical composition to improve its handling or storage properties or to permit or facilitate formation of a dose unit of the composition into a discrete article such as a capsule or tablet suitable for oral administration. Excipients can include, by way of illustration and not limitation, diluents, disintegrants, binding agents, adhesives, wetting agents, polymers, lubricants, glidants, substances added to mask or counteract a disagreeable taste or odor, flavors, dyes, fragrances, and substances added to improve appearance of the composition. Acceptable excipients include lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets may contain a controlled-release formulation as may be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, or other methods known to those skilled in the art. For oral administration, the pharmaceutical composition may be in the form of, for example, a tablet, capsule, suspension or liquid. If desired, other active ingredients may be included in the composition.

In addition to the oral dosing, noted above, the compositions of the present invention may be administered by any suitable route, in the form of a pharmaceutical composition adapted to such a route, and in a dose effective for the treatment intended. The compositions may, for example, be administered parenterally, e.g., intravascularly, intraperitoneally, subcutaneously, or intramuscularly. For parenteral administration, saline solution, dextrose solution, or water may be used as a suitable

carrier. Formulations for parenteral administration may be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration.

- 5 The compounds may be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, EtOH, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

The serotonin type 3 receptor (5HT<sub>3</sub>R) is a member of a superfamily of ligand-gated ion channels, which includes the muscle and neuronal nAChR, the glycine  
10 receptor, and the  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid type A receptor. Like the other members of this receptor superfamily, the 5HT<sub>3</sub>R exhibits a large degree of sequence homology with  $\alpha$ 7 nAChR but functionally the two ligand-gated ion channels are very different. For example,  $\alpha$ 7 nAChR is rapidly inactivated, is highly permeable to calcium and is  
15 activated by acetylcholine and nicotine. On the other hand, 5HT<sub>3</sub>R is inactivated slowly, is relatively impermeable to calcium and is activated by serotonin. These experiments suggest that the  $\alpha$ 7 nAChR and 5HT<sub>3</sub>R proteins have some degree of homology, but function very differently. Indeed the pharmacology of the channels is very different. For example, Ondansetron, a highly selective 5HT<sub>3</sub>R antagonist, has  
20 little activity at the  $\alpha$ 7 nAChR. The converse is also true. For example, GTS-21, a highly selective  $\alpha$ 7 nAChR agonist, has little activity at the 5HT<sub>3</sub>R.

$\alpha$ 7 nAChR is a ligand-gated Ca<sup>++</sup> channel formed by a homopentamer of  $\alpha$ 7 subunits. Previous studies have established that  $\alpha$ -bungarotoxin ( $\alpha$ -btx) binds selectively to this homopentameric,  $\alpha$ 7 nAChR subtype, and that  $\alpha$ 7 nAChR has a high  
25 affinity binding site for both  $\alpha$ -btx and methyllycaconitine (MLA).  $\alpha$ 7 nAChR is expressed at high levels in the hippocampus, ventral tegmental area and ascending cholinergic projections from nucleus basalis to thalamocortical areas.  $\alpha$ 7 nAChR agonists increase neurotransmitter release, and increase cognition, arousal, attention, learning and memory.

30 Data from human and animal pharmacological studies establish that nicotinic cholinergic neuronal pathways control many important aspects of cognitive function including attention, learning and memory (Levin, E.D., *Psychopharmacology*, 108:417-31, 1992; Levin, E.D. and Simon B.B., *Psychopharmacology*, 138:217-30,

1998). For example, it is well known that nicotine increases cognition and attention in humans. ABT-418, a compound that activates  $\alpha 4\beta 2$  and  $\alpha 7$  nAChR, improves cognition and attention in clinical trials of Alzheimer's disease and attention-deficit disorders (Potter, A. et. al., *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 142(4):334-42, Mar. 1999; 5 Wilens, T. E. et. al., *Am. J. Psychiatry*, 156(12):1931-7, Dec. 1999). It is also clear that nicotine and selective but weak  $\alpha 7$  nAChR agonists increase cognition and attention in rodents and non-human primates.

Schizophrenia is a complex multifactorial illness caused by genetic and non-genetic risk factors that produce a constellation of positive and negative symptoms. 10 The positive symptoms include delusions and hallucinations and the negative symptoms include deficits in affect, attention, cognition and information processing. No single biological element has emerged as a dominant pathogenic factor in this disease. Indeed, it is likely that schizophrenia is a syndrome that is produced by the combination of many low penetrance risk factors. Pharmacological studies 15 established that dopamine receptor antagonists are efficacious in treating the overt psychotic features (positive symptoms) of schizophrenia such as hallucinations and delusions. Clozapine, an "atypical" antipsychotic drug, is novel because it is effective in treating both the positive and some of the negative symptoms of this disease. Clozapine's utility as a drug is greatly limited because continued use leads to an 20 increased risk of agranulocytosis and seizure. No other antipsychotic drug is effective in treating the negative symptoms of schizophrenia. This is significant because the restoration of cognitive functioning is the best predictor of a successful clinical and functional outcome of schizophrenic patients (Green, M.F., *Am J Psychiatry*, 153:321-30, 1996). By extension, it is clear that better drugs are needed to treat the cognitive 25 disorders of schizophrenia in order to restore a better state of mental health to patients with this disorder.

One aspect of the cognitive deficit of schizophrenia can be measured by using the auditory event-related potential (P50) test of sensory gating. In this test, electroencephalographic (EEG) recordings of neuronal activity of the hippocampus 30 are used to measure the subject's response to a series of auditory "clicks" (Adler, L.E. et. al., *Biol. Psychiatry*, 46:8-18, 1999). Normal individuals respond to the first click with greater degree than to the second click. In general, schizophrenics and schizotypal patients respond to both clicks nearly the same (Cullum, C.M. et. al.,



*Schizophr. Res.*, 10:131-41, 1993). These data reflect a schizophrenic's inability to "filter" or ignore unimportant information. The sensory gating deficit appears to be one of the key pathological features of this disease (Cadenhead, K.S. et. al., *Am. J. Psychiatry*, 157:55-9, 2000). Multiple studies show that nicotine normalizes the sensory deficit of schizophrenia (Adler, L.E. et. al., *Am. J. Psychiatry*, 150:1856-61, 1993). Pharmacological studies indicate that nicotine's effect on sensory gating is via the  $\alpha 7$  nAChR (Adler, L.E. et. al., *Schizophr. Bull.*, 24:189-202, 1998). Indeed, the biochemical data indicate that schizophrenics have 50% fewer of  $\alpha 7$  nAChR receptors in the hippocampus, thus giving a rationale to partial loss of  $\alpha 7$  nAChR functionality (Freedman, R. et. al., *Biol. Psychiatry*, 38:22-33, 1995). Interestingly, genetic data indicate that a polymorphism in the promoter region of the  $\alpha 7$  nAChR gene is strongly associated with the sensory gating deficit in schizophrenia (Freedman, R. et. al., *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA*, 94(2):587-92, 1997; Myles-Worsley, M. et. al., *Am. J. Med. Genet*, 88(5):544-50, 1999). To date, no mutation in the coding region of the  $\alpha 7$  nAChR has been identified. Thus, schizophrenics express the same  $\alpha 7$  nAChR as non-schizophrenics.

Selective  $\alpha 7$  nAChR agonists may be found using a functional assay on FLIPR (see WO 00/73431 A2). FLIPR is designed to read the fluorescent signal from each well of a 96 or 384 well plate as fast as twice a second for up to 30 min. This assay may be used to accurately measure the functional pharmacology of  $\alpha 7$  nAChR and 5HT<sub>3</sub>R. To conduct such an assay, one uses cell lines that expressed functional forms of the  $\alpha 7$  nAChR using the  $\alpha 7/5$ -HT<sub>3</sub> channel as the drug target and cell lines that expressed functional 5HT<sub>3</sub>R. In both cases, the ligand-gated ion channel was expressed in SH-EP1 cells. Both ion channels can produce robust signal in the FLIPR assay.

The compounds of the present invention are  $\alpha 7$  nAChR agonists and may be used to treat a wide variety of diseases. For example, they may be used in treating schizophrenia, or psychosis.

Schizophrenia is a disease having multiple aspects. Currently available drugs are generally aimed at controlling the positive aspects of schizophrenia, such as delusions. One drug, Clozapine, is aimed at a broader spectrum of symptoms associated with schizophrenia. This drug has many side effects and is thus not suitable for many patients. Thus, there is a need for a drug to treat the cognitive and

attention deficits associated with schizophrenia. Similarly, there is a need for a drug to treat the cognitive and attention deficits associated with schizoaffective disorders, or similar symptoms found in the relatives of schizophrenic patients.

Psychosis is a mental disorder characterized by gross impairment in the patient's perception of reality. The patient may suffer from delusions, and hallucinations, and may be incoherent in speech. His behavior may be agitated and is often incomprehensible to those around him. In the past, the term psychosis has been applied to many conditions that do not meet the stricter definition given above. For example, mood disorders were named as psychoses.

There are a variety of antipsychotic drugs. The conventional antipsychotic drugs include Chlorpromazine, Fluphenazine, Haloperidol, Loxapine, Mesoridazine, Molindone, Perphenazine, Pimozide, Thioridazine, Thiothixene, and Trifluoperazine. These drugs all have an affinity for the dopamine 2 receptor.

These conventional antipsychotic drugs have several side effects, including sedation, weight gain, tremors, elevated prolactin levels, akathisia (motor restlessness), dystonia and muscle stiffness. These drugs may also cause tardive dyskinesia. Unfortunately, only about 70% of patients with schizophrenia respond to conventional antipsychotic drugs. For these patients, atypical antipsychotic drugs are available.

Atypical antipsychotic drugs generally are able to alleviate positive symptoms of psychosis while also improving negative symptoms of the psychosis to a greater degree than conventional antipsychotics. These drugs may improve neurocognitive deficits. Extrapyramidal (motor) side effects are not as likely to occur with the atypical antipsychotic drugs, and thus, these atypical antipsychotic drugs have a lower risk of producing tardive dyskinesia. Finally these atypical antipsychotic drugs cause little or no elevation of prolactin. Unfortunately, these drugs are not free of side effects. Although these drugs each produce different side effects, as a group the side effects include: agranulocytosis; increased risk of seizures, weight gain, somnolence, dizziness, tachycardia, decreased ejaculatory volume, and mild prolongation of QTc interval.

In a combination therapy to treat multiple symptoms of diseases such as schizophrenia, the compounds of Formula I and the anti-psychotic drugs can be administered simultaneously or at separate intervals. When administered

simultaneously the compounds of Formula I and the anti-psychotic drugs can be incorporated into a single pharmaceutical composition, e.g., a pharmaceutical combination therapy composition. Alternatively, two separate compositions, i.e., one containing compounds of Formula I and the other containing anti-psychotic drugs, can be administered simultaneously. Examples of anti-psychotic drugs, in addition to those listed above, include, but are not limited to, Thorazine, Mellaril, Trilafon, Navane, Stelazine, Permitil, Prolixin, Risperdal, Zyprexa, Seroquel, ZELDOX, Acetophenazine, Carphenazine, Chlorprothixene, Droperidol, Loxapine, Mesoridazine, Molindone, Ondansetron, Pimozide, Prochlorperazine, and Promazine.

10 A pharmaceutical combination therapy composition can include therapeutically effective amounts of the compounds of Formula I, noted above, and a therapeutically effective amount of anti-psychotic drugs. These compositions may be formulated with common excipients, diluents or carriers, and compressed into tablets, or formulated elixirs or solutions for convenient oral administration or administered  
15 by intramuscular intravenous routes. The compounds can be administered rectally, topically, orally, sublingually, or parenterally and maybe formulated as sustained relief dosage forms and the like.

When separately administered, therapeutically effective amounts of compositions containing compounds of Formula I and anti-psychotic drugs are administered on a different schedule. One may be administered before the other as long as the time between the two administrations falls within a therapeutically effective interval. A therapeutically effective interval is a period of time beginning when one of either (a) the compounds of Formula I, or (b) the anti-psychotic drugs is administered to a human and ending at the limit of the beneficial effect in the treatment of schizophrenia or psychosis of the combination of (a) and (b). The methods of administration of the compounds of Formula I and the anti-psychotic drugs may vary. Thus, either agent or both agents may be administered rectally, topically, orally, sublingually, or parenterally.

30 As discussed, the compounds of the present invention are  $\alpha 7$  nAChR agonists. Therefore, as another aspect of the present invention, the compounds of the present invention may be used to treat a variety of diseases including cognitive and attention deficit symptoms of Alzheimer's, neurodegeneration associated with diseases such as

Alzheimer's disease, pre-senile dementia (also known as mild cognitive impairment), and senile dementia.

Alzheimer's disease has many aspects, including cognitive and attention deficits. Currently, these deficits are treated with cholinesterase inhibitors. These inhibitors slow the break down of acetylcholine, and thereby provide a general nonspecific increase in the activity of the cholinergic nervous system. Since the drugs are nonspecific, they have a wide variety of side effects. Thus, there is a need for a drug that stimulates a portion of the cholinergic pathways and thereby provides improvement in the cognitive and attention deficits associated with Alzheimer's disease without the side effects created by nonspecific stimulation of the cholinergic pathways.

Neurodegeneration is a common problem associated with diseases such as Alzheimer's disease. While the current drugs treat some of the symptoms of this disease, they do not control the underlying pathology of the disease. Accordingly, it would be desirable to provide a drug that can slow the progress of Alzheimer's disease.

Pre-senile dementia (mild cognitive impairment) concerns memory impairment rather than attention deficit problems and otherwise unimpaired cognitive functioning. Mild cognitive impairment is distinguished from senile dementia in that mild cognitive impairment involves a more persistent and troublesome problem of memory loss for the age of the patient. There currently is no medication specifically identified for treatment of mild cognitive impairment, due somewhat to the newness of identifying the disease. Therefore, there is a need for a drug to treat the memory problems associated with mild cognitive impairment.

Senile dementia is not a single disease state. However, the conditions classified under this name frequently include cognitive and attention deficits. Generally, these deficits are not treated. Accordingly, there is a need for a drug that provides improvement in the cognitive and attention deficits associated with senile dementia.

30

As discussed, the compounds of the present invention are  $\alpha 7$  nAChR agonists. Therefore, yet other diseases to be treated with compounds of the present invention include treating the cognitive and attention deficits as well as the neurodegeneration

associated with any one or more or combination of the following: attention deficit disorder, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, depression, anxiety, general anxiety disorder, post traumatic stress disorder, mood and affective disorders, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, borderline personality disorder, traumatic brain injury, behavioral and  
5 cognitive problems associated with brain tumors, AIDS dementia complex, dementia associated with Down's syndrome, dementia associated with Lewy Bodies, Huntington's disease, Parkinson's disease, tardive dyskinesia, Pick's disease, dysregulation of food intake including bulimia and anorexia nervosa, withdrawal symptoms associated with smoking cessation and dependant drug cessation, Gilles de  
10 la Tourette's Syndrome, age-related macular degeneration, glaucoma, neurodegeneration associated with glaucoma, or symptoms associated with pain.

Attention deficit disorder is generally treated with methylphenidate, an amphetamine-like molecule that has some potential for abuse. Accordingly, it would be desirable to provide a drug that treats attention deficit disorder while having fewer  
15 side effects than the currently used drug.

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, otherwise known as ADHD, is a neurobehavioral disorder affecting 3-5% of all American children. ADHD concerns cognitive alone or both cognitive and behavioral actions by interfering with a person's ability to stay on a task and to exercise age-appropriate inhibition. Several types of  
20 ADHD exist: a predominantly inattentive subtype, a predominantly hyperactive-impulsive subtype, and a combined subtype. Treatment may include medications such as methylphenidate, dextroamphetamine, or pemoline, which act to decrease impulsivity and hyperactivity and to increase attention. No "cure" for ADHD currently exists. Children with the disorder seldom outgrow it; therefore, there is a  
25 need for appropriate medicaments.

Depression is a mood disorder of varying lengths of normally several months to more than two years and of varying degrees of feelings involving sadness, despair, and discouragement. The heterocyclic antidepressants (HCA's) are currently the largest class of antidepressants, but monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOI's) are used  
30 in particular types of depression. Common side effects from HCA's are sedation and weight gain. In elderly patients with organic brain disease, the side effects from HCA's can also include seizures and behavioral symptoms. The main side effects

from using MAOI's occur from dietary and drug interactions. Therefore, agents with fewer side effects would be useful.

Anxiety disorders (disorders with prominent anxiety or phobic avoidance), represent an area of unmet medical needs in the treatment of psychiatric illness. See  
5 Diagnostic & Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, IV (1994), pp 393-394, for various disease forms of anxiety.

General anxiety disorder (GAD) occurs when a person worries about things such as family, health, or work when there is no reason to worry and is unable not to worry. About 3 to 4% of the U.S. population has GAD during the course of a year.  
10 GAD most often strikes people in childhood or adolescence, but can begin in adulthood, too. It affects women more often than men. Currently, treatment involves cognitive-behavioral therapy, relaxation techniques, and biofeedback to control muscle tension and medications such as benzodiazepines, imipramine, and buspirone. These drugs are effective but all have side-effect liabilities. Therefore, there is a need  
15 of a pharmaceutical agent to address the symptoms with fewer side effects.

Anxiety also includes post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), which is a form of anxiety triggered by memories of a traumatic event that directly affected the patient or that the patient may have witnessed. The disorder commonly affects survivors of traumatic events including sexual assault, physical assault, war, torture, natural  
20 disasters, an automobile accident, an airplane crash, a hostage situation, or a death camp. The affliction also can affect rescue workers at an airplane crash or a mass shooting, someone who witnessed a tragic accident or someone who has unexpectedly lost a loved one. Treatment for PTSD includes cognitive-behavioral therapy, group psychotherapy, and medications such as Clonazepam, Lorazepam and selective  
25 serotonin-reuptake inhibitors such as Fluoxetine, Sertraline, Paroxetine, Citalopram and Fluvoxamine. These medications help control anxiety as well as depression. Various forms of exposure therapy (such as systemic desensitization and imaginal flooding) have all been used with PTSD patients. Exposure treatment for PTSD involves repeated reliving of the trauma, under controlled conditions, with the aim of  
30 facilitating the processing of the trauma. Therefore, there is a need for better pharmaceutical agents to treat post traumatic stress disorder.

Mood and affective disorders fall within a large group of diseases, including monopolar depression and bi-polar mood disorder. These diseases are treated with

three major classes of compounds. The first group is the heterocyclic antidepressant (HCA's). This group includes the well-known tricyclic antidepressants. The second group of compounds used to treat mood disorders is the monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOI's) that are used in particular types of diseases. The third drug is lithium.

5 Common side effects from HCA's are sedation and weight gain. In elderly patients with organic brain disease, the side effects of HCA's can also include seizures and behavioral symptoms. The main side effects from using MAOI's occur from dietary and drug interactions. Benign side effects from the use of lithium include, but are not limited to, weight gain, nausea, diarrhea, polyuria, polydipsia, and tremor. Toxic side  
10 effects from lithium can include persistent headache, mental confusion, and may reach seizures and cardiac arrhythmias. Therefore, agents with less side effects or interactions with food or other medications would be useful.

Borderline personality disorder, although not as well known as bipolar disorder, is more common. People having borderline personality disorder suffer from  
15 a disorder of emotion regulation. Pharmaceutical agents are used to treat specific symptoms, such as depression or thinking distortions.

Acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) results from an infection with the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). This virus attacks selected cells and impairs the proper function of the immune, nervous, and other systems. HIV infection  
20 can cause other problems such as, but not limited to, difficulties in thinking, otherwise known as AIDS dementia complex. Therefore, there is a need to drugs to relieve the confusion and mental decline of persons with AIDS.

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, also known as Lou Gehrig's disease, belongs to a class of disorders known as motor neuron diseases wherein specific nerve cells in  
25 the brain and spinal cord gradually degenerate to negatively affect the control of voluntary movement. Currently, there is no cure for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis although patients may receive treatment from some of their symptoms and although Riluzole has been shown to prolong the survival of patients. Therefore, there is a need for a pharmaceutical agent to treat this disease.

30 Traumatic brain injury occurs when the brain is damaged from a sudden physical assault on the head. Symptoms of the traumatic brain injury include confusion and other cognitive problems. Therefore, there is a need to address the symptoms of confusion and other cognitive problems.

Brain tumors are abnormal growths of tissue found inside of the skull.

Symptoms of brain tumors include behavioral and cognitive problems. Surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy are used to treat the tumor, but other agents are necessary to address associated symptoms. Therefore, there is a need to address the symptoms  
5 of behavioral and cognitive problems.

Persons with Down's syndrome have in all or at least some of their cells an extra, critical portion of the number 21 chromosome. Adults who have Down's syndrome are known to be at risk for Alzheimer-type dementia. Currently, there is no proven treatment for Down's syndrome. Therefore, there is a need to address the  
10 dementia associated with Down's syndrome.

Genetically programmed degeneration of neurons in certain areas of the brain cause Huntington's disease. Early symptoms of Huntington's disease include mood swings, or trouble learning new things or remembering a fact. Most drugs used to treat the symptoms of Huntington's disease have side effects such as fatigue,  
15 restlessness, or hyperexcitability. Currently, there is no treatment to stop or reverse the progression of Huntington's disease. Therefore, there is a need of a pharmaceutical agent to address the symptoms with fewer side effects.

Dementia with Lewy Bodies is a neurodegenerative disorder involving abnormal structures known as Lewy bodies found in certain areas of the brain.  
20 Symptoms of dementia with Lewy bodies include, but are not limited to, fluctuating cognitive impairment with episodic delirium. Currently, treatment concerns addressing the parkinsonian and psychiatric symptoms. However, medicine to control tremors or loss of muscle movement may actually accentuate the underlying disease of dementia with Lewy bodies. Therefore, there is a need of a pharmaceutical agent to  
25 treat dementia with Lewy bodies.

Parkinson's disease is a neurological disorder characterized by tremor, hypokinesia, and muscular rigidity. Currently, there is no treatment to stop the progression of the disease. Therefore, there is a need of a pharmaceutical agent to address Parkinson's.

30 Tardive dyskinesia is associated with the use of conventional antipsychotic drugs. This disease is characterized by involuntary movements most often manifested by puckering of the lips and tongue and/or writhing of the arms or legs. The incidence of tardive dyskinesia is about 5% per year of drug exposure among patients taking



conventional antipsychotic drugs. In about 2% of persons with the disease, tardive dyskinesia is severely disfiguring. Currently, there is no generalized treatment for tardive dyskinesia. Furthermore, the removal of the effect-causing drugs is not always an option due to underlying problems. Therefore, there is a need for a pharmaceutical agent to address the symptoms of tardive dyskinesia.

Pick's disease results from a slowly progressive deterioration of social skills and changes in personality with the resulting symptoms being impairment of intellect, memory, and language. Common symptoms include memory loss, lack of spontaneity, difficulty in thinking or concentrating, and speech disturbances.

Currently, there is no specific treatment or cure for Pick's disease but some symptoms can be treated with cholinergic and serotonin-boosting antidepressants. In addition, antipsychotic medications may alleviate symptoms in FTD patients who are experiencing delusions or hallucinations. Therefore, there is a need for a pharmaceutical agent to treat the progressive deterioration of social skills and changes in personality and to address the symptoms with fewer side effects.

Dysregulation of food intake associated with eating disease, including bulimia nervosa and anorexia nervosa, involve neurophysiological pathways. Anorexia nervosa is hard to treat due to patients not entering or remaining in after entering programs. Currently, there is no effective treatment for persons suffering from severe anorexia nervosa. Cognitive behavioral therapy has helped patients suffering from bulimia nervosa; however, the response rate is only about 50% and current treatment does not adequately address emotional regulation. Therefore, there is a need for pharmaceutical agents to address neurophysiological problems underlying diseases of dysregulation of food intake.

Cigarette smoking has been recognized as a major public health problem for a long time. However, in spite of the public awareness of health hazard, the smoking habit remains extraordinarily persistent and difficult to break. There are many treatment methods available, and yet people continue to smoke. Administration of nicotine transdermally, or in a chewing gum base is common treatments. However, nicotine has a large number of actions in the body, and thus can have many side effects. It is clear that there is both a need and a demand of long standing for a convenient and relatively easy method for aiding smokers in reducing or eliminating

cigarette consumption. A drug that could selectively stimulate only certain of the nicotinic receptors would be useful in smoke cessation programs.

Smoke cessation programs may involve oral dosing of the drug of choice. The drug may be in the form of tablets. However, it is preferred to administer the daily  
5 dose over the waking hours, by administration of a series of incremental doses during the day. The preferred method of such administration is a slowly dissolving lozenge, troche, or chewing gum, in which the drug is dispersed. Another drug in treating nicotine addiction is Zyban. This is not a nicotine replacement, as are the gum and patch. Rather, this works on other areas of the brain, and its effectiveness is to help  
10 control nicotine craving or thoughts about cigarette use in people trying to quit. Zyban is not very effective and effective drugs are needed to assist smokers in their desire to stop smoking. These drugs may be administered transdermally through the use of skin patches. In certain cases, the drugs may be administered by subcutaneous injection, especially if sustained release formulations are used.

15 Drug use and dependence is a complex phenomenon, which cannot be encapsulated within a single definition. Different drugs have different effects, and therefore different types of dependence. Drug dependence has two basic causes, that is, tolerance and physical dependence. Tolerance exists when the user must take progressively larger doses to produce the effect originally achieved with smaller  
20 doses. Physical dependence exists when the user has developed a state of physiologic adaptation to a drug, and there is a withdrawal (abstinence) syndrome when the drug is no longer taken. A withdrawal syndrome can occur either when the drug is discontinued or when an antagonist displaces the drug from its binding site on cell receptors, thereby counteracting its effect. Drug dependence does not always require  
25 physical dependence.

In addition drug dependence often involves psychological dependence, that is, a feeling of pleasure or satisfaction when taking the drug. These feelings lead the user to repeat the drug experience or to avoid the displeasure of being deprived of the drug. Drugs that produce strong physical dependence, such as nicotine, heroin and alcohol  
30 are often abused, and the pattern of dependence is difficult to break. Drugs that produce dependence act on the CNS and generally reduce anxiety and tension; produce elation, euphoria, or other pleasurable mood changes; provide the user feelings of increased mental and physical ability; or alter sensory perception in some

pleasurable manner. Among the drugs that are commonly abused are ethyl alcohol, opioids, anxiolytics, hypnotics, cannabis (marijuana), cocaine, amphetamines, and hallucinogens. The current treatment for drug-addicted people often involves a combination of behavioral therapies and medications. Medications, such as

5 methadone or LAAM (levo-alpha-acetyl-methadol), are effective in suppressing the withdrawal symptoms and drug craving associated with narcotic addiction, thus reducing illicit drug use and improving the chances of the individual remaining in treatment. The primary medically assisted withdrawal method for narcotic addiction is to switch the patient to a comparable drug that produces milder withdrawal

10 symptoms, and then gradually taper off the substitute medication. The medication used most often is methadone, taken orally once a day. Patients are started on the lowest dose that prevents the more severe signs of withdrawal and then the dose is gradually reduced. Substitutes can be used also for withdrawal from sedatives. Patients can be switched to long-acting sedatives, such as diazepam or phenobarbital,

15 which are then gradually reduced.

Gilles de la Tourette's Syndrome is an inherited neurological disorder. The disorder is characterized by uncontrollable vocal sounds called tics and involuntary movements. The symptoms generally manifest in an individual before the person is 18 years of age. The movement disorder may begin with simple tics that progress to

20 multiple complex tics, including respiratory and vocal ones. Vocal tics may begin as grunting or barking noises and evolve into compulsive utterances. Coprolalia (involuntary scatologic utterances) occurs in 50% of patients. Severe tics and coprolalia may be physically and socially disabling. Tics tend to be more complex than myoclonus, but less flowing than choreic movements, from which they must be

25 differentiated. The patient may voluntarily suppress them for seconds or minutes.

Currently simple tics are often treated with benzodiazepines. For simple and complex tics, Clonidine may be used. Long-term use of Clonidine does not cause tardive dyskinesia; its limiting adverse effect is hypotension. In more severe cases, antipsychotics, such as Haloperidol may be required, but side effects of dysphoria,

30 parkinsonism, akathisia, and tardive dyskinesia may limit use of such antipsychotics. There is a need for safe and effective methods for treating this syndrome.

Age-related macular degeneration (AMD) is a common eye disease of the macula which is a tiny area in the retina that helps produce sharp, central vision

required for "straight ahead" activities that include reading and driving. Persons with AMD lose their clear, central vision. AMD takes two forms: wet and dry. In dry AMD, there is a slow breakdown of light-sensing cells in the macula. There currently is no cure for dry AMD. In wet AMD, new, fragile blood vessels growing beneath the macula as dry AMD worsens and these vessels often leak blood and fluid to cause rapid damage to the macula quickly leading to the loss of central vision. Laser surgery can treat some cases of wet AMD. Therefore, there is a need of a pharmaceutical agent to address AMD.

Glaucoma is within a group of diseases occurs from an increase in intraocular pressure causing pathological changes in the optical disk and negatively affects the field of vision. Medicaments to treat glaucoma either decrease the amount of fluid entering the eye or increase drainage of fluids from the eye in order to decrease intraocular pressure. However, current drugs have drawbacks such as not working over time or causing side effects so the eye-care professional has to either prescribe other drugs or modify the prescription of the drug being used. There is a need for safe and effective methods for treating problems manifesting into glaucoma.

Ischemic periods in glaucoma cause release of excitotoxic amino acids and stimulate inducible form of nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) leading to neurodegeneration. Alpha 7 nicotinic agonists may stimulate the release of inhibitory amino acids such as GABA which will dampen hyperexcitability. Alpha 7 nicotinic agonists are also directly neuroprotective on neuronal cell bodies. Thus alpha 7 nicotinic agonists have the potential to be neuroprotective in glaucoma.

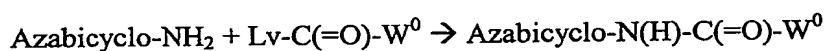
Persons afflicted with pain often have what is referred to as the "terrible triad" of suffering from the pain, resulting in sleeplessness and sadness, all of which are hard on the afflicted individual and that individual's family. Pain can manifest itself in various forms, including, but not limited to, headaches of all severity, back pain, neurogenic, and pain from other ailments such as arthritis and cancer from its existence or from therapy to irradicate it. Pain can be either chronic (persistent pain for months or years) or acute (short-lived, immediate pain to inform the person of possible injury and need of treatment). Persons suffering from pain respond differently to individual therapies with varying degrees of success. There is a need for safe and effective methods for treating pain.

Finally, the compounds of the present invention may be used in combination therapy with typical and atypical anti-psychotic drugs (also called an anti-psychotic agent). All compounds within the present invention are useful for and may also be used in combination with each other to prepare pharmaceutical compositions. Such combination therapy lowers the effective dose of the anti-psychotic drug and thereby reduces the side effects of the anti-psychotic drugs. Some typical anti-psychotic drugs that may be used in the practice of the invention include Haldol. Some atypical anti-psychotic drugs include Ziprasidone, Olanzapine, Risperidone, and Quetiapine.

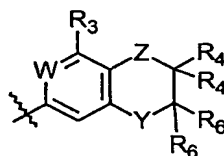
Compounds of Formula I can be prepared as shown in Scheme 1. The key step in the preparation of this class of compounds is the coupling of an azabicyclic moiety with the requisite acid chloride ( $L_v = \text{Cl}$ ), mixed anhydride (e.g.,  $L_v = \text{diphenyl phosphoryl}$ , bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinyl, or acyloxy of the general formula of  $\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}_{L_v}$ , where  $\text{R}_{L_v}$  includes phenyl or t-butyl), or carboxylic acid ( $L_v = \text{OH}$ ) in the presence of an activating reagent. Suitable activating reagents are well known in the art, for examples see Kiso, Y., Yajima, H. "Peptides" pp. 39-91, San Diego, CA, Academic Press, (1995), and include, but are not limited to, agents such as carbodiimides, phosphonium and uronium salts (such as HATU).

20

Scheme 1



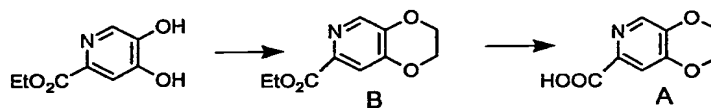
wherein  $\text{W}^0$  is:



Generally, the acid is activated using HATU or is converted to the acyl azide by using DPPA. The appropriate amine salt is added in the presence of excess DIEA to a solution of the appropriate anhydride or acyl azide to give the desired final compounds. In some cases, the ester ( $L_v$  being OMe or OEt) may be reacted directly with the free based amine in refluxing methanol or ethanol to give the compounds of Formula I.

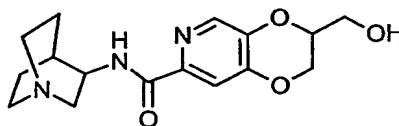
The intermediates  $\text{Lv-C(=O)-W}^0$  are known in the art or can be obtained using known procedures, making non-critical changes. For example, the preparation of 1,4-benzodioxane-6-carboxylic acid is known. See, e.g., *Justus Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1873**, 168, 99. Starting with the appropriate 5,7-disubstituted benzodioxane intermediate, the intermediate carboxylic acids can be obtained where  $\text{R}_3$  is other than H. Such procedures are known in the art.

It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that the requisite carboxylic acids can be obtained through synthesis via literature procedures or through the slight modification thereof. For example, compounds of Formula I where W is N and Y and Z are O, can be obtained as follows:



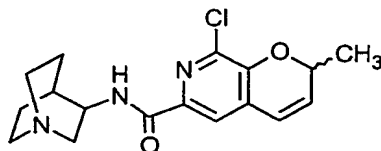
Acid A can be prepared from ethyl 4,5-dihydroxypyridine-2-carboxylate (see Z. *Naturforsch.*, **34b**, 1729-1736, 1979). Alkylation with 1,2-dibromoethane gives B. Saponification of B with aqueous NaOH would provide the requisite carboxylic acid A. The resulting acid is coupled with an Azabicyclo using conditions described herein.

Substituents can be introduced for  $\text{R}_4$  or  $\text{R}_6$  where W is CH and Z and Y are each O as described in Taniguchi, Eiji, et al., *Biosci. Biotech. Biochem.*, **56** (4), 630-635, 1992. See also Henning, R.; Lattrell, R.; Gerhards, H. J.; Leven, M.; *J. Med. Chem.*; **30**; 5; 1987; 814-819. This is also applicable to make the final compounds where W is N, starting with ethyl 4,5-dihydroxypyridine-2-carboxylate to obtain the ester intermediate which could be saponified and then coupled with the appropriate Azabicyclo precursor to give the desired compound, e.g.,:

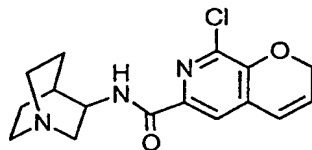


Furthermore, where W is N, the compounds where one  $\text{R}_4$  is a bond to  $\text{CR}_Z$  or where one  $\text{R}_6$  is a bond to  $\text{CR}_Y$ , the compounds can be obtained using methods described herein for W is CH, making non-critical changes. Moreover, where at least one  $\text{R}_4$  and/or at least one  $\text{R}_6$  is other than H and is not a bond, the compounds can be obtained using methods described herein for where W is CH.

Compounds where W is N, only one of Z or Y is O, R<sub>3</sub> is other than H, and one of R<sub>4</sub> or R<sub>6</sub> is a bond, can be obtained as discussed herein using procedures for where W is CH. For example, 2-chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-4-vinylpyridin-3-ol could be converted into (8-chloro-2-methyl-2H-pyrano[2,3-c]pyridin-6-yl)methanol using  
5 the procedures outlined in Example 17. The alcohol could be oxidized to the corresponding carboxylic acid which could then be coupled with the desired Azabicyclo precursor, e.g., 3(R)-aminoquinuclidine to give:



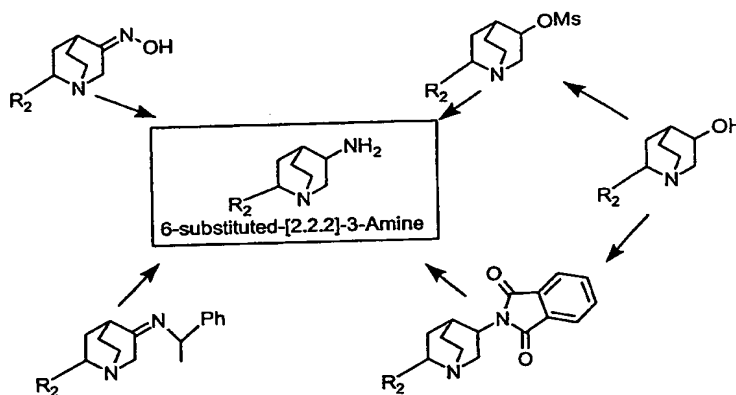
Similarly, (8-chloro-2H-pyrano[2,3-c]pyridin-6-yl)methanol can be oxidized to  
10 give 8-chloro-2H-pyrano[2,3-c]pyridin-6-carboxylic acid which could then be coupled with the desired Azabicyclo precursor, e.g., 3(R)-aminoquinuclidine to give:



One of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that the methods described for the reaction of the unsubstituted 3-aminoquinuclidine (R<sub>2</sub> is absent) are equally  
15 applicable to substituted compounds (R<sub>2</sub> is present). Certain 6-substituted-[2.2.2]-3-amines (Azabicyclo I) are known in the art. The preparation of compounds where R<sub>2</sub> is at C-6 of the quinuclidine and is other than H is described in *Acta Pol. Pharm.* **1981**, 179. Certain 2-substituted-[2.2.2]-3-amines (Azabicyclo I) are known in the art. The preparation of compounds where R<sub>2</sub> is at C-2 of the quinuclidine and is other than  
20 H is described in *J. Med. Chem.* **1975**, 18, 587.

Alternatively, there are several methods by which the amine precursor for Azabicyclo I where R<sub>2</sub> is present can be obtained. Although the scheme depicted below is for compounds where R<sub>2</sub> is at the C-6 position of the quinuclidine, one of ordinary skill in the art would be able to obtain the quinuclidine with substitution at  
25 C-2 also. The substituted-[2.2.2]-3-amine can be prepared by reduction of an oxime or an imine of the corresponding substituted-3-quinuclidinone by methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art (see *J. Labelled Compds. Radiopharm.* **1995**, 53; *J. Med. Chem.* **1998**, 988; *Synth. Commun.* **1992**, 1895; *Synth. Commun.* **1996**, 2009).

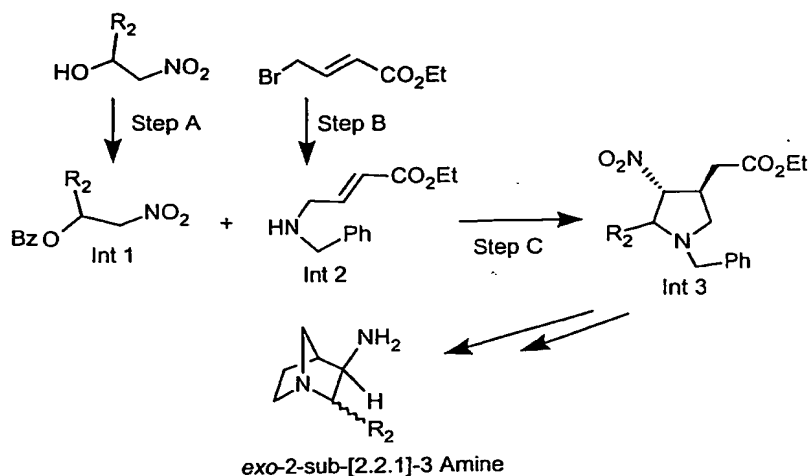
Alternatively, the substituted-[2.2.2]-3-amine can be prepared from a substituted-3-hydroxyquinuclidine by Mitsunobu reaction followed by deprotection as described in *Synth. Commun.* **1995**, 1895. Alternatively, the substituted-[2.2.2]-3-amine can be prepared by conversion of a substituted-3-hydroxyquinuclidine into the corresponding mesylate or tosylate, followed by displacement with sodium azide and reduction as described in *J. Med. Chem.* **1975**, 587.



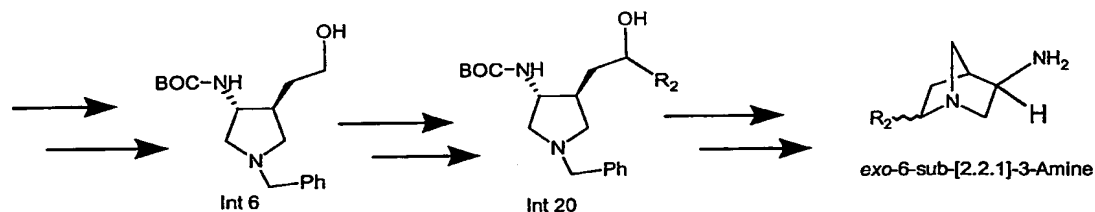
The 2-substituted-3-quinuclidinones, where R<sub>2</sub> is substituted alkyl, or cycloalkyl can be prepared by known procedures (see *Tett. Lett.* **1972**, 1015; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, 1278; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, 4548; *Tetrahedron*, **2000**, 1139). The 2-substituted-3-quinuclidinones, where R<sub>2</sub> is aryl, can be prepared by palladium catalyzed arylation as described in *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, 1473 and *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, 1360. The 6-substituted-3-quinuclidinones can be prepared by known procedures (see *J. Gen. Chem. Russia* **1963**, 3791, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I* **1991**, 409, *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, 3982).

One of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that the methods described for the reaction of the unsubstituted 3-amino-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane (R<sub>2</sub> is absent) are equally applicable to substituted compounds (R<sub>2</sub> present). For where Azabicyclo is Azabicyclo II, compounds where R<sub>2</sub> is present can be prepared from appropriately substituted nitro alcohols using procedures described in *Tetrahedron* (1997), 53, p. 11121 as shown below. Methods to synthesize nitro alcohols are well known in the art (see *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* (1947), 69, p 2608). The scheme below is a modification of the synthesis of *exo*-3-amino-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane as the bis(hydro para-toluenesulfonate) salt, described in detail herein, to show how to obtain these amine precursors. The desired salt can be made using standard procedures.





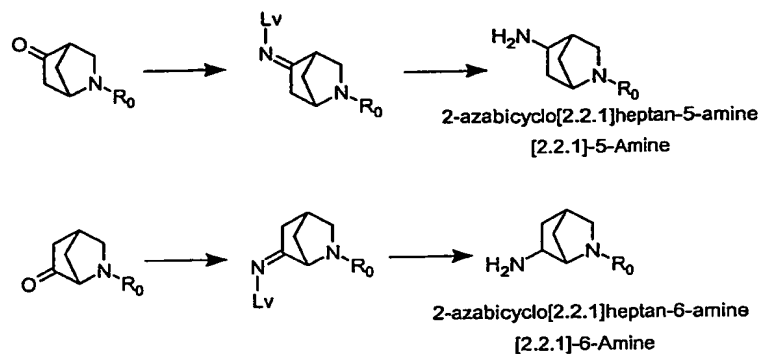
Compounds for Azabicyclo II where  $R_2$  is present at C-6 can also be prepared by modification of intermediates described in the synthesis of *exo*-3-amino-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane as the bis(hydro para-toluenesulfonate) salt, described in detail herein. For example, Int 6 can be oxidized to the aldehyde and treated with an organometallic reagent to provide Int 20 using procedures described in *Tetrahedron* (1999), 55, p 13899. Int 20 can be converted into the amine using methods described for the synthesis of *exo*-3-amino-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane as the bis(hydro para-toluenesulfonate) salt. Once the amine is obtained, the desired salt can be made using standard procedures.



The schemes used are for making *exo*-3-amino-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane. However, the modifications discussed are applicable to make the *endo* isomer also.

Preferably, for Azabicyclo III and Azabicyclo IV, the acid is converted into a mixed anhydride by treatment with bis (2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl) phosphinic chloride in the presence of TEA with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  or  $\text{CHCl}_3$  as the solvent. The resulting anhydride solution is directly reacted with 1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-amine added neat or using DMF or aqueous DMF as solvent. In some cases, the ester (Lv being OMe or OEt) may be reacted directly with the amine in refluxing methanol or ethanol to give the compounds of Formula I.

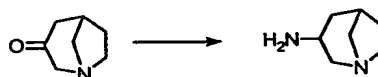
***N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept)-5-amine and 6-amine:**



where Lv can be  $-\text{CH}_2\text{Ph}$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{Me})\text{Ph}$ ,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{OMe}$ , or  $-\text{OCH}_2\text{Ph}$ .

The respective amine precursors for Azabicyclo III and Azabicyclo IV can be prepared by reduction of an oxime or an imine of the corresponding *N*-2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]-heptanone by methods known to one skilled in the art (see *J. Labelled Compds. Radiopharm.*, 53-60 (1995), *J. Med. Chem.* 988-995, (1998), *Synth. Commun.* 1895-1911 (1992), *Synth. Commun.* 2009-2015 (1996)). The oximes can be prepared by treatment of the *N*-2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptanones with hydroxylamine hydrochloride in the presence of a base. The imines can be prepared by treatment of the *N*-2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]-heptanones with a primary amine under dehydrating conditions. The *N*-2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptanones can be prepared by known procedures (see *Tet. Lett.* 1419-1422 (1999), *J. Med. Chem.* 2184-2191 (1992), *J. Med. Chem.* 706-720 (2000), *J. Org. Chem.*, 4602-4616 (1995)).

The *exo*- and *endo*-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-amines can be prepared from 1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one (Thill, B. P., Aaron, H. S., *J. Org. Chem.*, 4376-4380 (1968)) according to the general procedure as discussed in Lewin, A.H., et al., *J. Med. Chem.*, 988-995 (1998).



One of ordinary skill in the art will also recognize that the methods described for the reaction of the unsubstituted 1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-amine or 1-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonan-3-amine ( $\text{R}_2$  is absent) are equally applicable to substituted compounds ( $\text{R}_2$  is present). The  $\text{R}_2$  substituent may be introduced as known to one skilled in the art through standard alkylation chemistry. Exposure of 1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one or 1-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonan-3-one to a hindered base such as LDA (lithium diisopropylamide) in a solvent such as THF or ether between  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  followed by the addition of an alkylating agent ( $\text{R}_2\text{Lv}$ , where  $\text{Lv} = \text{Cl}$ ,

Br, I, OTs, etc.) will, after being allowed to warm to about 0°C to rt followed by an aqueous workup, provide the desired compound as a mixture of isomers.

Chromatographic resolution (flash, HPLC, or chiral HPLC) provides the desired purified alkylated ketones. From there, formation of the oxime and subsequent

5 reduction will provide the desired stereoisomers.

Thioamides can be prepared from the requisite thioester by direct displacement of the thioester with the amino-azabicyclic moieties described herein. The thioester can be prepared as described in *J. Organometallic Chem.*, 95-98 (1987). One of ordinary skill in the art would quickly identify that these compounds could also be prepared directly from the amides exemplified throughout this patent by direct

10 treatment with a reagent such as Lawesson's reagent (see Lawesson et. al. in *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.*, 229 (1978)) (Scheme 2) or P<sub>4</sub>S<sub>10</sub> (see *Chem. Rev.*, 45 (1961)).

#### **Preparation of *N*-(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octan-3-amine**

##### **15 dihydrochloride:**

A mixture of 2-methylene-3-quinuclidinone dihydrate hydrochloride (27.18g, 0.1296mol, 1eq) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (86.0g, 0.6213mol, 4.8eq) is dissolved in 130mL water and 250mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and stirred vigorously. After 3 days, the layers are separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers are dried

20 (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated to give 17.8g (100%) of 2-methylenequinuclidin-3-one as a yellow oil. MS (ESI) for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO *m/z* 138.1 (M<sup>+</sup>).

2-Methylenequinuclidin-3-one (17.8g, 0.1296mol, 1eq) is dissolved in 40mL MeOH in a Parr hydrogenation bottle. A THF slurry of 10% Pd/C (0.57g) is added. The mixture is hydrogenated for 45 min at 45 psi, recharging as needed. The mixture

25 is filtered through a pad of Celite. The Celite is washed with excess MeOH. The solution is concentrated to give a solid and a yellow oil. The mixture is taken up in ether, filtered and concentrated to provide 16.2g (90%) of 2-methylquinuclidin-3-one. MS (ESI) for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO *m/z* 140.2 (M<sup>+</sup>).

2-Methylquinuclidin-3-one (39.59g, 0.2844mol, 1eq) and hydroxylamine

30 hydrochloride (20.0g, 0.2878mol, 1.01eq) are dissolved in 170mL absolute EtOH. The mixture is heated under reflux until a clear solution develops (about 20 min), after which is immediately followed by formation of a white precipitate. The reaction is cooled and allowed to stand overnight. The mixture is cooled in an ice bath, the

solids are filtered and dried (house vacuum) to provide 46.4g of (3*E/Z*)-2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octan-3-one oxime hydrochloride. A second crop of 2.4g is also obtained. Overall yield is 48.8g (90%). The 2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octan-3-one oxime hydrochloride is a 4:1 mixture of oxime isomers. MS (ESI) for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O *m/z* 154.8 (M<sup>+</sup>). Partial <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 4.39 (0.2H), 4.29 (0.8H), 1.57 (0.6H), 1.47 (2.4H).

A solution of sodium *n*-propoxide (prepared from 5.5g sodium (0.24mol) and 100mL *n*-propanol) is added dropwise to a suspension of (3*E/Z*)-2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octan-3-one oxime hydrochloride (45.8g, 0.24mol, 1eq) in 150 mL *n*-propanol. After complete addition, 250mL of *n*-propanol is added, and the mixture is heated under reflux. Sodium (55.2g, 2.40mol, 10 eq) is added in portions to the refluxing mixture. The mixture is heated under reflux overnight. After about 14h, the mixture is cooled, water is added and the layers are separated. The *n*-propanol layer is washed with brine and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The combined aqueous layers are extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The combined, dried organic layers are treated with about 70mL concentrated HCl. The solvent is removed *in vacuo*. Absolute EtOH is added, and the solvent is removed. The sequence is repeated 2-3 times with fresh EtOH until a white solid formed. Absolute EtOH is added, the solids are filtered and dried (vacuum oven, about 60°C) to provide 36.5g of *trans* 3-amino-2-methylquinuclidine dihydrochloride. MS (ESI) for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub> *m/z* 141.3 (M<sup>+</sup>). Additional material is obtained from the mother liquor: 7.8g (2<sup>nd</sup> crop) and 1.5g (3<sup>rd</sup> crop); this material is a mixture of both *trans* and *cis* isomers.

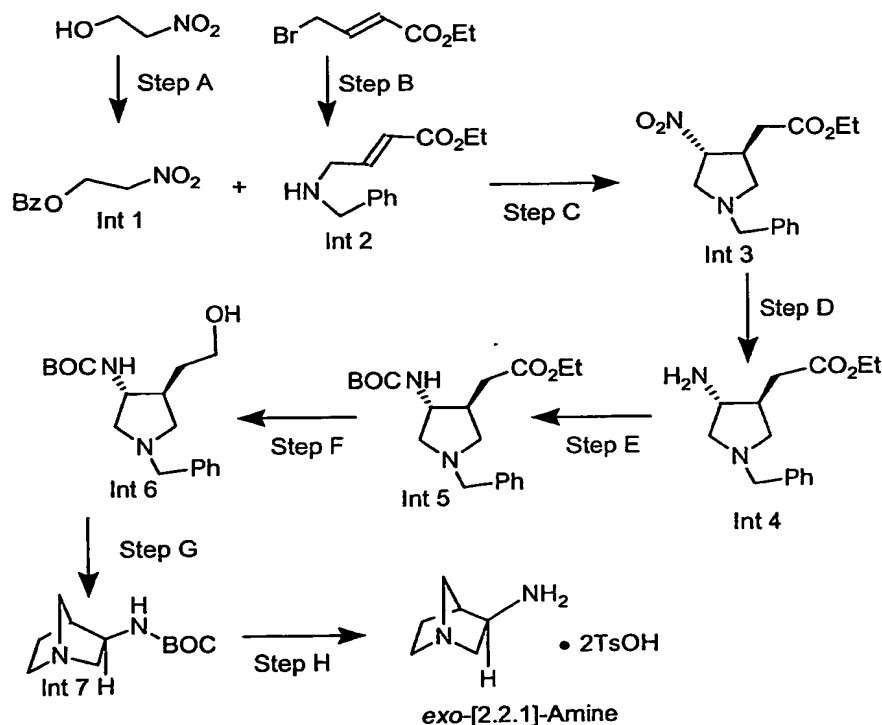
4-Chlorobenzoic acid (26.3g, 0.1681mol, 1.1eq) and TEA (106mL, 0.764mol, 5eq.) are dissolved in 300mL THF. Diphenylphosphoryl chloride (32.0mL, 0.1681mol, 1.1eq) is added dropwise. After 1h, *trans* 2-methylquinuclidin-3-amine dihydrochloride (32.6g, 0.1528mol, 1eq) is added. The mixture is allowed to stir at RT overnight. 1N NaOH (about 100mL) is added, and the pH is adjusted to pH 11 with 50% NaOH and about 50g K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. The layers are separated. The aqueous layer is extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The combined organic layers are dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. The residue is taken up in heptane and concentrated to give 35.1g (82%) of 4-chloro-*N*-(2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)phenyl-2-carboxamide as a light yellow solid. The enantiomers are separated on a 5 x 50 cm Chiralcel OD column at 30°C, eluting with 15% IPA/heptane + 0.1% DEA at 90mL/min to provide

17.4g of 4-chloro-*N*-[(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]benzamide at about 97% ee. The p-TsOH salt is prepared and recrystallized from EtOH/EtOAc.  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +3^\circ$  (*c* 0.96, methanol). HRMS (FAB) calcd for  $C_{15}H_{19}ClN_2O + H$  279.1264, found 279.1272..

- 5 A solution of 4-chloro-*N*-[(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]benzamide (17.2g, 61.7mmol) in absolute EtOH (70mL) and concentrated HCl (70mL) is heated under reflux for about 64h. The reaction is monitored for disappearance of starting amide by reverse phase HPLC (ZORBAX Eclipse XDB-C8, 4.6mm x 15cm, 80:12:8  $H_2O/CH_3CN/IPA$ ). The solvent is removed *in vacuo*. The
- 10 residue is dissolved/suspended in EtOH and the solvent is removed (twice). The solid is suspended in boiling EtOH, filtered and dried (vacuum oven, about 60°C) to provide 8.8g (67%) of *N*-(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octan-3-amine dihydrochloride as a white solid. MS (EI) *m/z* 141.2 ( $M^+$ ).

#### 15 Preparation of the 2.2.1 Amines:

Synthesis of *exo*-3-amino-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane  
as the bis(hydro para-toluenesulfonate) salt:



Step A. Preparation of 2-(benzoyloxy)-1-nitroethane (Int 1).

Benzoyl chloride (14.9 mL, 128 mmol) is added to a stirred solution of nitroethanol (9.2 mL, 128 mmol) in dry benzene (120 mL). The solution is refluxed for 24 hr and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (80:20) affords Int 1 as a white solid (68% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.0, 7.6, 7.4, 4.9, 4.8.

Step B. Preparation of ethyl *E*-4-(benzylamino)-2-butenate (Int 2).

Ethyl *E*-4-bromo-2-butenate (10 mL, 56 mmol, tech grade) is added to a stirred solution of benzylamine (16 mL, 146 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (200 mL) at rt. The reaction mixture stirs for 15 min, and is diluted with ether (1 L). The mixture is washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (3x) and water, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (70:30) affords Int 2 as a clear oil (62% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.4-7.2, 7.0, 6.0, 4.2, 3.8, 3.4, 2.1-1.8, 1.3.

Step C. Preparation of *trans*-4-nitro-1-(phenylmethyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid ethyl ester (Int 3).

A solution of Int 1 (6.81 g, 34.9 mmol) and Int 2 (7.65 g, 34.9 mmol) in EtOH (70 mL) stirs at rt for 15 h and is then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue is diluted with ether (100 mL) and saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (100 mL). The organic layer is separated and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (85:15) affords Int 3 as a clear oil (76% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.4-7.3, 4.8-4.7, 4.1, 3.8-3.6, 3.3-3.0, 2.7-2.6, 2.4-2.3, 1.2.

Step D. Preparation of *trans*-4-amino-1-(phenylmethyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid ethyl ester (Int 4).

A mixture of Int 3 (3.28 g, 11.2 mmol) and RaNi (1.5 g) in EtOH (100 mL) is placed in a Parr bottle and hydrogenated for 4 h under an atmosphere of hydrogen (46 psi) at rt. The mixture is filtered through a pad of Celite, and the solvent is removed *in vacuo* to afford Int 4 as a clear oil (100% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.3-7.2, 4.1, 3.6, 3.2, 3.0-2.9, 2.8, 2.8-2.6, 2.6-2.4, 2.30-2.2, 1.2.

Step E. Preparation of *trans*-4-(1,1-dimethylethoxycarbonylamido)-1-(phenylmethyl)-3-pyrrolidineacetic acid ethyl ester (Int 5).

Di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (3.67 g, 16.8 mmol) is added to a stirred solution of Int 4 (2.94 g, 11.2 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 mL) cooled in an ice bath. The reaction is allowed to warm to rt and stirred overnight. The mixture is concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (80:20) affords Int 5 as a white solid (77% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.4-7.2, 5.1-4.9, 4.1, 4.0-3.8, 3.6, 3.2-3.0, 2.8-2.6, 2.5-2.4, 2.3-2.1, 1.4, 1.3.

Step F. Preparation of *trans* (*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-(N-phenylmethyl) pyrrolidine (Int 6).

LiAlH<sub>4</sub> powder (627 mg, 16.5 mmol) is added in small portions to a stirred solution of Int 5 (3.0 g, 8.3 mmol) in anhydrous THF (125 mL) in a -5°C bath. The mixture is stirred for 20 min in a -5°C bath, then quenched by the sequential addition of water (0.6 mL), 15% (w/v) aqueous NaOH (0.6 mL) and water (1.8 mL). Excess anhydrous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> is added, and the mixture is stirred for 1 h, then filtered. The filtrate is concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with EtOAc affords Int 6 as a white solid (94% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.4-7.3, 5.3-5.2, 4.1-4.0, 3.9-3.7, 3.3-3.2, 2.8-2.7, 2.3-2.1, 1.7, 1.5.

Int 6 is a racemic mixture that can be resolved via chromatography using a Diacel chiral pack AD column. From the two enantiomers thus obtained, the (+)-enantiomer, [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> +35 (c 1.0, MeOH), gives rise to the corresponding optically pure *exo*-4-*S* final compounds, whereas the (-)-enantiomer, [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> -34 (c 0.98, MeOH), gives rise to optically pure *exo*-4-*R* final compounds. The methods described herein use the (+)-enantiomer of Int 6 to obtain the optically pure *exo*-4-*S* final compounds. However, the methods used are equally applicable to the (-)-enantiomer of Int 6, making non-critical changes to the methods provided herein to obtain the optically pure *exo*-4-*R* final compounds.

Step G. Preparation of *exo* 3-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane (Int 7).

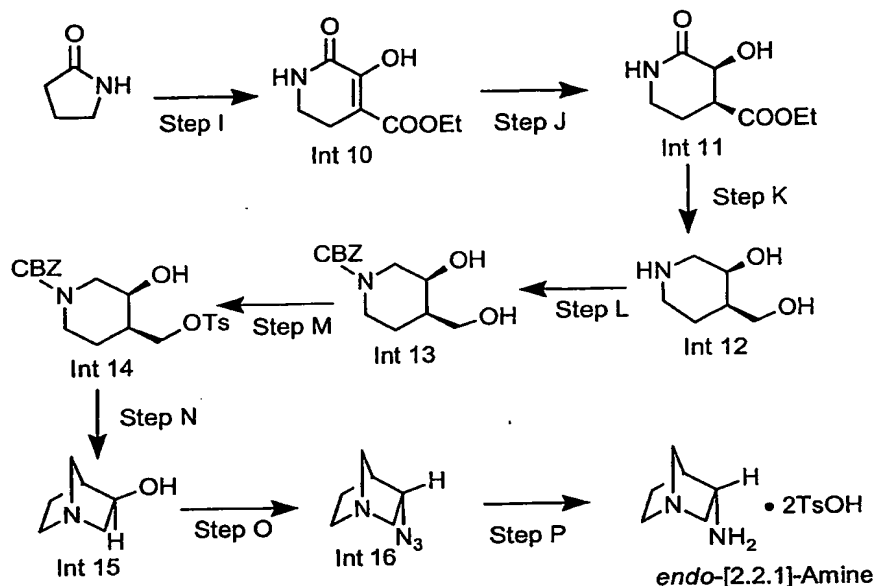
TEA (8.0 g, 78.9 mmol) is added to a stirred solution of Int 6 (2.5 g, 7.8 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL), and the reaction is cooled in an ice-water bath. CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>Cl (5.5 g, 47.8 mmol) is then added dropwise, and the mixture is stirred for 10 min in an ice-water bath. The resulting yellow mixture is diluted with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> several times until no product remains in the aqueous layer by TLC. The organic layers are combined, washed with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue is dissolved in EtOH (85 mL) and is heated to reflux for 16 h. The reaction mixture is allowed to cool to rt, transferred to a Parr bottle and treated with 10% Pd/C catalyst (1.25 g). The bottle is placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen (53 psi) for 16 h. The mixture is filtered through Celite, and fresh catalyst (10% Pd/C, 1.25 g) is added. Hydrogenolysis continues overnight. The process is repeated three more times until the hydrogenolysis is complete. The final mixture is filtered through Celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH-NH<sub>4</sub>OH (90:9.5:0.5) affords Int 7 as a white solid (46% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 5.6-5.5, 3.8-3.7, 3.3-3.2, 2.8-2.7, 2.0-1.8, 1.7-1.5, 1.5.

Step H. Preparation of *exo*-3-amino-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane bis(hydro-*para*-toluenesulfonate).

*Para*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (1.46 g, 7.68 mmol) is added to a stirred solution of Int 7 (770 mg, 3.63 mmol) in EtOH (50 mL). The reaction mixture is heated to reflux for 10 h, followed by cooling to rt. The precipitate is collected by vacuum filtration and washed with cold EtOH to give *exo*-[2.2.1]-Amine as a white solid (84% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.7, 7.3, 3.9-3.7, 3.7-3.3, 3.2, 2.4, 2.3-2.2, 1.9-1.8. The corresponding amines can be obtained by using the resolved Int 6 to give *exo*-(4*R*)-[2.2.1]-3-Amine and *exo*-(4*S*)-[2.2.1]-3-Amine.

Synthesis of *endo*-3-amino-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane  
as the bis(hydro *para*-toluenesulfonate) salt:





Step I. Preparation of ethyl 5-hydroxy-6-oxo-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine-4-carboxylate (Int 10).

Absolute EtOH (92.0 mL, 1.58 mol) is added to a mechanically stirred suspension of potassium ethoxide (33.2 g, 395 mmol) in dry toluene (0.470 L). When the mixture is homogeneous, 2-pyrrolidinone (33.6 g, 395 mmol) is added, and then a solution of diethyl oxalate (53.1 mL, 390 mmol) in toluene (98 mL) is added via an addition funnel. After complete addition, toluene (118 mL) and EtOH (78 mL) are added sequentially. The mixture is heated to reflux for 18 h. The mixture is cooled to rt and aqueous HCl (150 mL of a 6.0 M solution) is added. The mixture is mechanically stirred for 15 min. The aqueous layer is extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and the combined organic layers are dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow residue. The residue is recrystallized from EtOAc to afford Int 10 as a yellow solid (38% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 11.4, 7.4, 4.3, 3.4, 2.6, 1.3.

15

Step J. Preparation of ethyl *cis*-3-hydroxy-2-oxopiperidine-4-carboxylate (Int 11).

A mixture of Int 10 (15 g, 81 mmol) and 5% rhodium on carbon (2.0 g) in glacial acetic acid is placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen (52 psi). The mixture is shaken for 72 h. The mixture is filtered through Celite, and the filtrate is concentrated *in vacuo* to afford Int 11 as a white solid (98% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 6.3, 4.2, 4.0-3.8, 3.4, 3.3-3.2, 2.2, 1.3.

20

Step K. Preparation of *cis*-4-(hydroxymethyl)piperidin-3-ol (Int 12).

Int 11 (3.7 g, 19.9 mmol) as a solid is added in small portions to a stirred solution of  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  in THF (80 mL of a 1.0 M solution) in an ice-water bath. The mixture is warmed to rt, and then the reaction is heated to reflux for 48 h. The mixture is cooled in an ice-water bath before water (3.0 mL, 170 mmol) is added dropwise, followed by the sequential addition of NaOH (3.0 mL of a 15% (w/v) solution) and water (9.0 mL, 500 mmol). Excess  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  is added, and the mixture is stirred vigorously for 15 min. The mixture is filtered, and the filtrate is concentrated *in vacuo* to afford Int 12 as a yellow powder (70% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  4.3, 4.1, 3.7, 3.5-3.2, 2.9-2.7, 2.5-2.3, 1.5, 1.3.

Step L. Preparation of benzyl *cis*-3-hydroxy-4-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (Int 13).

*N*-(benzyloxy carbonyloxy)succinimide (3.04 g, 12.2 mmol) is added to a stirred solution of Int 12 (1.6 g, 12.2 mmol) in saturated aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (15 mL) at rt. The mixture is stirred at rt for 18 h. The organic and aqueous layers are separated. The aqueous layer is extracted with ether (3X). The combined organic layers are dried ( $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford Int 13 as a yellow oil (99% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.4-7.3, 5.2, 4.3, 4.1, 3.8-3.7, 3.0-2.8, 2.1, 1.9-1.7, 1.4.

Step M. Preparation of benzyl *cis*-3-hydroxy-4-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl oxymethyl]piperidine-1-carboxylate (Int 14).

*Para*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (1.0 g, 5.3 mmol) is added to a stirred solution of Int 13 (3.6 g, 5.3 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) in a  $-15^\circ\text{C}$  bath. The mixture is stirred for 4 h, followed by addition of HCl (4.5 mL of a 6.0 M solution).  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (5 mL) is added. The organic and aqueous layers are separated. The aqueous layer is extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The combined organic layers are washed with brine, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford Int 14 as a colorless oil (78% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.8, 7.4-7.2, 5.1, 4.3-4.2, 4.1, 3.9-3.8, 2.9-2.7, 2.4, 1.9, 1.6-1.3.

Step N. Preparation of *exo*-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-3-ol (Int 15).

A mixture of Int 14 (3.6 g, 8.6 mmol) and 10% Pd/C catalyst (500 mg) in EtOH (50 mL) is placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen. The mixture is shaken for 16 h. The mixture is filtered through Celite. Solid NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1.1 g, 13 mmol) is added to the filtrate, and the mixture is heated in an oil bath at 50°C for 5 h. The solvent is removed *in vacuo*. The residue is dissolved in saturated aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution. Continuous extraction of the aqueous layer using a liquid-liquid extraction apparatus (18 h), followed by drying the organic layer over anhydrous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and removal of the solvent *in vacuo* affords Int 15 as a white solid (91% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR δ 3.8, 3.0-2.8, 2.6-2.5, 2.4-2.3, 1.7, 1.1.

10

Step O. Preparation of *endo*-3-azido-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane (Int 16).

To a mixture of Int 15 (1.0 g, 8.9 mmol) and triphenyl phosphine (3.0 g, 11.5 mmol) in toluene-THF (50 mL, 3:2) in an ice-water bath are added sequentially a solution of hydrazoic acid in toluene (15 mL of ca. 2 M solution) and a solution of diethyl azadicarboxylate (1.8 mL, 11.5 mmol) in toluene (20 mL). The mixture is allowed to warm to rt and stir for 18 h. The mixture is extracted with aqueous 1.0M HCl solution. The aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc, and the combined organic layers are discarded. The pH of the aqueous layer is adjusted to 9 with 50% aqueous NaOH solution. The aqueous layer is extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3X), and the combined organic layers are washed with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH-NH<sub>4</sub>OH (92:7:1) affords Int 16 as a colorless oil (41% yield): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 4.1, 3.2, 2.8, 2.7-2.5, 2.2, 1.9, 1.5.

Step P. Preparation of *endo*-3-amino-1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane bis(hydro-*para*-toluenesulfonate).

A mixture of Int 16 (250 mg, 1.8 mmol) and 10% Pd/C catalyst (12 mg) in EtOH (10 mL) is placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen (15 psi). The mixture is stirred for 1 h at rt. The mixture is filtered through Celite, and the filtrate is concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue is dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) and *para*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (690 mg, 3.7 mmol) is added. The mixture is stirred for 30 min, and the precipitate is filtered. The precipitate is washed sequentially with cold EtOH and ether. The precipitate is dried *in vacuo* to afford

30

*endo*-[2.2.1]-Amine as a white solid (85% yield):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  7.7, 7.3, 4.2, 3.9, 3.6-3.4, 3.3-3.2, 2.4, 2.3, 2.1.

**Preparation of the [3.2.1]-Amine:**

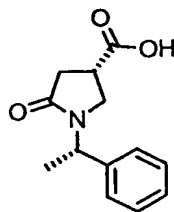
5            *exo*-1-Azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-amine dihydrochloride (*exo*-[3.2.1]-Amine):

A mixture of 1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one hydrochloride (2.80 g, 17.3 mmol), ethanol (25 mL), and hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.56 g, 22.4 mmol) is treated with sodium acetate trihydrate (7.07 g, 51.2 mmol). The mixture is stirred for 10 3 h and evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue is diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , treated with charcoal, filtered and evaporated. The resulting material is taken up in 1-propanol (45 mL) and heated in a 100 °C oil bath. The solution is treated with sodium metal (6.4 g in portions). Heating is continued for 3 h and the mixture cooled to rt. Water is added carefully and the organic layer is extracted, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered, acidified 15 with  $\text{MeOH}/\text{HCl}(\text{g})$ , and evaporated. 2-Propanol is added and the resulting solid is filtered and dried *in vacuo* to give *exo*-[3.2.1]-Amine in 49% yield. MS for  $\text{C}_7\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_2 \cdot (\text{HCl})_2$  (ESI)  $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+ m/z = 127$ .

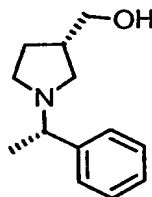
20            *endo*-1-Azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-amine dihydrochloride (*endo*-[3.2.1]-Amine):

A mixture of 1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one hydrochloride (2.80 g, 17.3 mmol), ethanol (25 mL), and hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.56 g, 22.4 mmol) is treated with sodium acetate trihydrate (7.07 g, 51.2 mmol). The mixture is stirred for 3 h and evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue is diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , treated with 25 charcoal, filtered and evaporated. The resulting oxime (3.1 mmol) is treated with acetic acid (30 mL) and hydrogenated at 50 psi over  $\text{PtO}_2$  (50 mg) for 12 h. The mixture is then filtered and evaporated. The residue is taken up in a minimal amount of water (6 mL) and the pH is adjusted to >12 using solid NaOH. The mixture is then extracted with ethyl acetate (4 X 25 mL), dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, treated with 30 ethereal HCl, and evaporated to give *endo*-[3.2.1]-Amine.

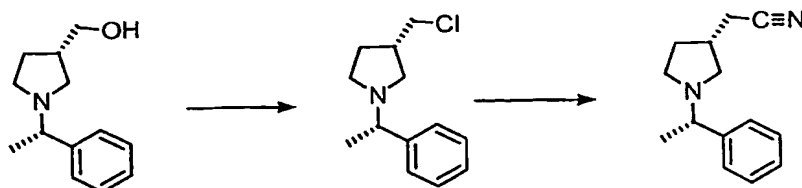
**Preparation of the 3*R*,5*R*-[3.2.1]-Amine:**

***exo*-(3*S*)-1-[(*S*)-1-Phenethyl]-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidine-carboxylic acid:**

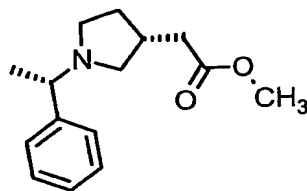
According to the literature procedure (Nielsen *et al.* J. Med. Chem 1990, 70-77), a mixture of itaconic acid (123.2 g, 946.7 mmol) and (*S*)-(-)- $\alpha$ -methyl benzylamine (122 mL, 946 mmol) are heated (neat) in a 160°C oil bath for 4 h. Upon cooling, MeOH (~200 mL) is added and the resulting solid collected by filtration. The solid is treated with EtOH (~700 mL) and warmed using a steam bath until ~450 mL solvent remained. After cooling to rt, the solid product is collected and dried to afford 83.2 g as a crystalline solid:  $[\alpha]^{25}_D = -80$  (*c* 0.97, DMSO). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  12.66, 7.20-7.40, 5.23, 3.40-3.55, 3.10-3.25, 2.40-2.65, 1.45; MS (EI) *m/z* 233 (*M*<sup>+</sup>).

**(3*S*)-1-[(*S*)-1-Phenethyl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine:**

A suspension (3*S*)-1-[(*S*)-1-phenethyl]-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidine-carboxylic acid (82.3 g, 352.3 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL) is added in small portions to a slurry of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (17.4 g, 459 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (700 mL). The mixture begins to reflux during the addition; the addition funnel containing the suspension is rinsed with Et<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 50 mL). The mixture is heated in a 50°C oil bath for an additional 2 h, allowed to cool to rt, and further cooled using an ice bath. The mixture is carefully treated with H<sub>2</sub>O (62 mL). The resulting precipitate is filtered, rinsed with Et<sub>2</sub>O, and discarded. The filtrate is concentrated to an oil. When EtOAc is added to the oil, a solid began to form. Hexane is added, and the mixture is filtered and the solid is dried to afford 43.3 g of the desired product.  $[\alpha]^{25}_D = -71$  (*c* 0.94, CHCl<sub>3</sub>); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.20-7.45, 3.60-3.70, 3.40-3.60, 3.19, 3.05-3.15, 2.35-2.55, 2.25-2.35, 1.95-2.10, 1.75-1.90, 1.42; HRMS (FAB) calcd for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO (*MH*<sup>+</sup>) 206.1545, found 206.1532.

**(3R)-1-[(S)-1-Phenethyl]-3-(cyanomethyl)pyrrolidine:**

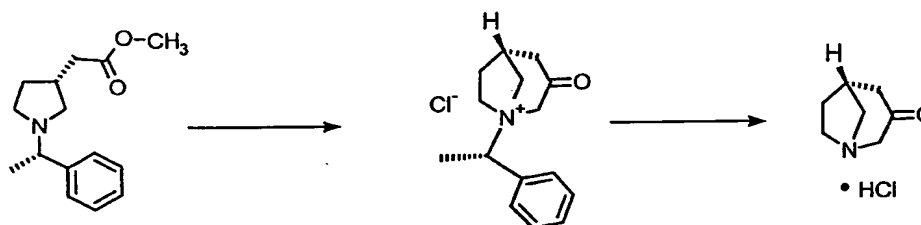
A solution of (3S)-1-[(S)-1-phenethyl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine (42.75 g, 208.2 mmol) in chloroform (350 mL) is heated to reflux under N<sub>2</sub>. The solution is treated with a solution of thionyl chloride (41.8 mL, 573 mmol) in chloroform (40 mL) dropwise over 45 min. The mixture is stirred for an additional 30 min, is cooled and concentrated. The residue is diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (~200 mL), 1 N NaOH is added until the pH ~ 8 (pH paper). A small portion (~50 mL) of sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> is added, and the basic mixture is extracted with EtOAc (3 x 400 mL), washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated to give 46.51 g of (3S)-1-[(S)-1-phenethyl]-3-(chloromethyl)pyrrolidine: MS (ESI+) *m/z* 224.2 (MH<sup>+</sup>). The chloride (46.4 g, 208 mmol) is transferred to a flask, DMSO (200 mL) is added, and the solution is treated with NaCN (17.84 g, 363.9 mmol). The mixture is heated under N<sub>2</sub> in a 100°C oil bath overnight and is cooled. The brown mixture is poured into H<sub>2</sub>O (300 mL) and is extracted with EtOAc (1000 mL in portions). The combined organic layer is washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (6 x ~50 mL), brine (~100 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated to give 40.61 g of an oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.20-7.40, 3.26, 2.70-2.85, 2.40-2.60, 2.27, 2.10-2.20, 1.50-1.70, 1.41; MS (ESI+) for *m/z* 215.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

**(3R)-Methyl 1-[(S)-1-phenylethyl]pyrrolidine-3-acetate:**

Acetyl chloride (270 mL, 3.8 mol) is carefully added to a flask containing chilled (0°C) methanol (1100 mL). After the addition is complete, the acidic solution is stirred for 45 min (0 °C) and then (3R)-1-[(S)-1-phenethyl]-3-(cyanomethyl)pyrrolidine (40.50 g, 189.0 mmol) in methanol (200 mL) is added. The ice bath is removed and the mixture is stirred for 100 h at rt. The resulting suspension

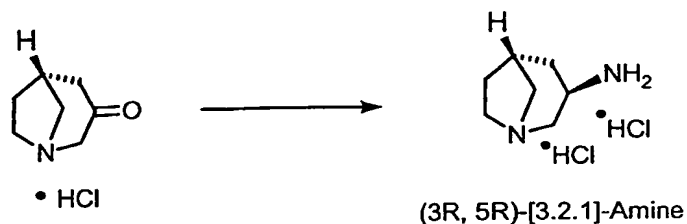
is concentrated. Water (~600 mL) is added, the mixture stirred for 45 min and then the pH is adjusted (made basic) through the addition of ~700 mL sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The mixture is extracted with EtOAc (3 x 300 mL). The combined organic layers are washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered through celite, and concentrated to give  
 5 36.9 g as an oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.20-7.40, 3.69, 3.30-3.40, 2.85-2.95, 2.40-2.70, 2.00-2.20, 1.10-1.65; MS (ESI+) *m/z* 248.2 (M+H<sup>+</sup>).

**(5*R*)-1-Azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one hydrochloride:**



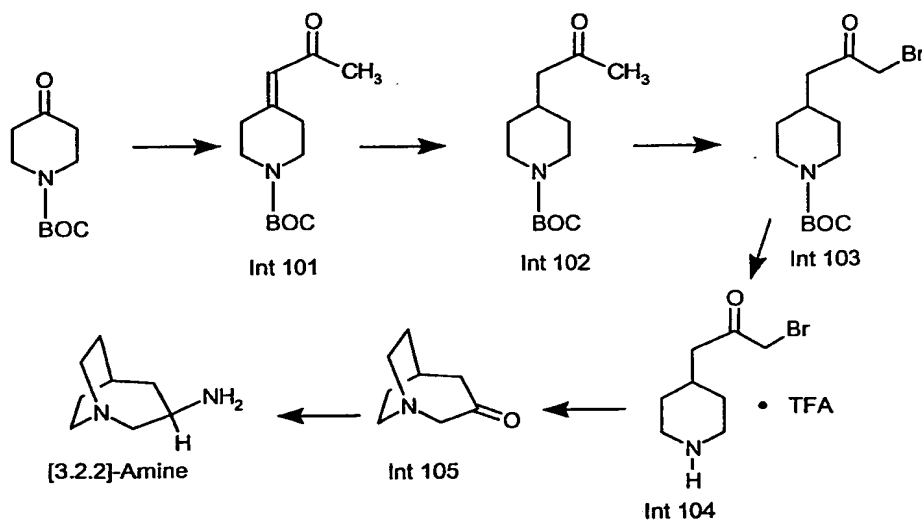
- 10 A solution of (3*R*)-methyl 1-[(1*S*)-1-phenylethyl]pyrrolidine-3-acetate (25.7 g, 104.0 mmol) in THF (265 mL) is cooled under N<sub>2</sub> in a CO<sub>2</sub>/acetone bath. Next, ICH<sub>2</sub>Cl (22.7 mL, 312.0 mmol) is added, and the mixture stirred for 30 min. A solution of 2.0M lithium diisopropylamide (heptane/THF/ethylbenzene, 156 mL, 312 mmol) is added slowly over 30 min. The internal temperature reached a maximum of  
 15 -40°C during this addition. After 1 h, sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (100 mL) is added and the mixture is allowed to warm to rt. The organic layer is separated, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The resulting foam is chromatographed (300 g SiO<sub>2</sub>, CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH-NH<sub>4</sub>OH (89:10:1) followed by CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH (3:1). The product fractions are pooled and concentrated to afford (5*R*)-3-oxo-1-[(1*S*)-1-phenylethyl]-1-  
 20 azoniabicyclo[3.2.1]octane chloride (10.1 g) as a foam (MS (ESI+) *m/z* 230.1 (M+H<sup>+</sup>). This foam (10.1 g, 38.0 mmol) is taken up in MeOH (500 mL), 10% Pd(C) (3.0 g) added and the mixture is hydrogenated (45 psi) overnight. The mixture is filtered and re-subjected to the reduction conditions (9.1 g, 10% Pd/C, 50 psi). After 5 h, TLC indicates the consumption of the (5*R*)-3-oxo-1-[(1*S*)-1-phenylethyl]-1-  
 25 azoniabicyclo[3.2.1]octane chloride. The mixture is filtered, concentrated and triturated (minimal *i*PrOH) to give 3.73 g in two crops, as a solid: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = 33 (*c* 0.97, DMSO); HRMS (FAB) calcd for C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO (M+H<sup>+</sup>) 126.0919, found 126.0937.

***exo*-(3*R*,5*R*)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-amine dihydrochloride:**



To a flask containing (5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one hydrochloride (3.64 g, 22.6 mmol), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (2.04 g, 29.4 mmol), and ethanol (130 mL) is added sodium acetate trihydrate (9.23 g, 67.8 mmol). The mixture stirred for 3 h, filtered, and concentrated. The resulting solid is taken up in *n*-propanol (100 mL) and sodium (~13.6 g, 618 mmol) is added in 20-25 portions. The reaction spontaneously begins to reflux, and the reaction is heated in an oil bath (100°C). The addition is complete in ~20 min and the mixture solidifies after ~40 min. The oil bath is removed and *n*-propanol (2 x 25 mL) is added dissolving the remaining sodium metal. The mixture is carefully quenched through the dropwise addition of H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL). Saturated aq. NaCl (20 mL) is added, and the layers are separated. The organic layer is dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, treated with freshly prepared MeOH/HCl, and concentrated. The resulting solid is triturated with 30 mL EtOH, filtered and dried *in vacuo* to afford 3.51 g of the (3R, 5R)-[3.2.1]-Amine as a solid:  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -3$  (*c* 0.94, DMSO); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.60-3.80, 2.95-3.10, 2.65-2.75, 1.90-2.15, 1.70-1.90; HRMS (FAB) calcd for C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (M+H<sup>+</sup>) 127.1235, found 127.1235.

#### Preparation of the 3.2.2 Amines:





Preparation of *tert*-butyl 4-(2-oxopropylidene)piperidine-1-carboxylate (Int 101):

Sodium hydride (60% oil dispersion, 2.01 g, 50.2 mmol) is washed with pentane (3X) and suspended in dry THF (40 mL). The solution is cooled to 0°C before diethyl (2-oxopropyl)phosphonate (9.75 g, 50.2 mmol) is added dropwise. After complete addition, the solution is warmed to rt and stirred for 30 min. *tert*-Butyl 4-oxo-1-piperidinecarboxylate (5.0g, 25.1 mmol) is added in portions over 10 min, followed by stirring at rt for 2 h. A saturated aqueous solution of ammonium chloride is added, followed by dilution with ether. The organic layer is extracted with water. The organic layer is dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated to a yellow oil. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-ether (60:40) gave 4.5 g (75%) of Int 101 as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 6.2, 3.5, 3.4, 2.9, 2.3, 2.2, 1.5.

Preparation of *tert*-butyl 4-(2-oxopropyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (Int 102):

A mixture of Int 101 (4.5 g, 19 mmol) and 10% palladium on activated carbon (450mg) in EtOH (150 mL) is placed in a Parr bottle and hydrogenated for 5 h at 50 psi. The mixture is filtered through Celite, and the filtrate is concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 4.3 g (94%) of Int 102 as a clear oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 4.1, 2.8, 2.4, 2.2, 2.0, 1.7, 1.5, 1.1.

Preparation of *tert*-butyl 4-(3-bromo-2-oxopropyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (Int 103):

To a stirred solution lithium hexamethyldisilylamide in THF (20.0 mL, 1.0 M) in a -78 °C bath is added chlorotrimethylsilane (11.0 mL, 86.4 mmol) dropwise. The mixture is stirred at -78 °C for 20 min, followed by addition of Int 102 (3.21 g, 13.3 mmol) in a solution of THF (50 mL) dropwise. After complete addition, the mixture is stirred at -78 °C for 30 min. The mixture is warmed to 0°C in an ice-water bath and phenyltrimethylammonium tribromide (5.25 g, 14.0 mmol) is added. The mixture is stirred in an ice-bath for 30 min, followed by the addition of water and ether. The aqueous layer is washed with ether, and the combined organic layers are washed with saturated aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution. The organic layer is dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a yellow oil. The crude product is purified

by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-ether (60:40) gave 2.2 g (52%) of Int 103 as a lt. yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 4.2-4.1, 3.9, 2.8, 2.7, 2.6, 2.1-2.0, 1.7, 1.5, 1.2-1.1.2.

5 Preparation of 1-bromo-3-piperidin-4-ylacetone trifluoroacetate (Int 104):

To a stirred solution of Int 103 (2.2 g, 6.9 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 mL) in an ice-water bath is added trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL, 130 mmol). The mixture is stirred at 0°C for 30 min. The volatiles are removed *in vacuo* to afford 2.0 g (87%) of Int 104 as a yellow residue: MS (ESI) for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>15</sub>BrNO [M+H] *m/e* 220.

10

Preparation of 1-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonan-3-one (Int 105):

To a stirred solution of DIEA (13 mL) in acetonitrile (680 mL) at reflux temperature is added a solution of Int 104 (2.0 g, 6.0 mmol) in acetonitrile (125 mL) over a 4 h period via syringe pump. The mixture is kept at reflux temperature overnight. The mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* and the remaining residue is partitioned between a saturated aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution and CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH (90:10). The aqueous layer is extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH (90:10), and the combined organic layers are dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to a brown oil. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH-NH<sub>4</sub>OH (95:4.5:0.5) gives 600 mg (72%) of Int 105 as a clear solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.7, 3.3-3.2, 3.1-3.0, 2.7, 2.3, 2.0-1.8.

20

Preparation of 1-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonan-3-amine bis(4-methylbenzenesulfonate) ([3.2.2]-Amine):

25 To a stirred mixture of Int 105 (330 mg, 2.4 mmol) and sodium acetate•trihydrate (670 mg, 4.8 mmol) in EtOH (6.0 mL) is added hydroxylamine•hydrochloride (200 mg, 2.8 mmol). The mixture is stirred at rt for 10 h. The mixture is filtered and the filtrate is concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow solid. To a solution of the solid (350 mg, 2.3 mmol) in *n*-propanol (30 mL) at reflux temperature is added sodium metal (2.0 g, 87 mmol) in small portions over 30 min. Heating at reflux is continued for 2 h. The solution is cooled to rt and brine is added. The mixture is extracted with *n*-propanol, and the combined organic layers are concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue is taken up in CHCl<sub>3</sub> and the remaining solids are

30

filtered. The filtrate is dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to a clear solid. To a stirred solution of the solid (320 mg, 2.3 mmol) in EtOH (4 mL) is added *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (875 mg, 4.6 mmol). The solution is warmed in a water bath to 45°C for 30 min, followed by concentration of the solvent to afford 710  
5 mg (62%) of [3.2.2]-Amine as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.7, 7.3, 4.1-3.9, 3.6-3.4, 2.6-2.5, 2.4, 2.2-2.1, 2.1-2.0, 1.9.

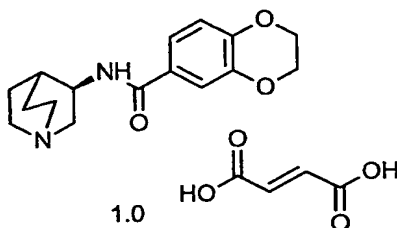
#### Resolution of stereoisomers:

The amine can be coupled to form the appropriate amides or thioamides as a  
10 racemic mixture. The racemic mixture can then be resolved by chromatography using chiral columns or chiral HPLC, techniques widely known in the art, to provide the requisite resolved enantiomers 3(R) and 3(S) of said amides or thioamides.

The following examples are provided as examples and are not intended to  
15 limit the scope of this invention to only the exemplified compounds. The amines used for the coupling are for exemplification only and not intended to limit the scope of this invention; any amine identified herein can be used making non-critical changes to the procedures identified herein to obtain the final compounds. Also, the salts made in the examples are only exemplary and are not intended to limit the invention. Any  
20 pharmaceutically acceptable salt can be made by one of ordinary skill in the art. Further, the naming of specific compounds or stereoisomers is for exemplification, and is not intended to limit in anyway the scope of the invention. The invention includes the following examples and named compounds in pure stereoisomeric form or as racemic mixtures.

25

**Example 1:** *N*-((3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide fumarate:



To a stirred solution of 0.59 g (3.3 mmol) of 1,4-benzodioxane-6-carboxylic acid in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (30 mL) in a -10°C methanol-ice bath is added sequentially DIEA (1.65 mL, 9.5 mmol), 3(*R*)-aminoquinuclidine dihydrochloride (0.62 g, 3.11 mmol) and HATU (1.18 g, 3.11 mmol). The mixture is stirred at -10°C for 1 h, followed by  
5 warming to rt and stirring overnight. The mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow residue. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH-NH<sub>4</sub>OH (90:9:1) gave 634 mg (71%) of a light yellow solid. MS(ESI) *m/e* 289 [M+H].

To a stirred solution of the solid (634 mg, 2.2 mmol) in acetone (2.0 mL) is  
10 added a hot solution of fumaric acid (268 mg, 2.4 mmol) in IPA. The mixture is warmed on a water bath to 45°C for 30 min, followed by cooling to rt. The solid precipitate is filtered, washed with acetone and dried *in vacuo* to afford 550 mg (61%) of Example 1 as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.4-7.3, 6.9, 6.8, 4.4, 4.3, 3.9-3.8, 3.5-3.3, 2.4, 2.3-2.2, 2.1, 1.9.

15

**Example 2:** *N*-[(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide hydrochloride:

2,3-Dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxylic acid (0.18g, 1.04mmol), HATU (0.47 g, 1.25 mmol) and (2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]octan-3-amine  
20 dihydrochloride (0.213 g, 1.0 mmol) are dissolved in 5mL DMF. DIEA (1.4 mL, 8.0 mmol) is added dropwise. After 18h, the solvent is removed *in vacuo*. The residue is taken up in CHCl<sub>3</sub>, 1N NaOH is added and the mixture is extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The combined organic layers are dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. The residue is purified by chromatography (Biotage 40S, 90:9:1 CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH/NH<sub>4</sub>OH). The  
25 hydrochloride salt is prepared and recrystallized from MeOH/EtOAc to provide 0.225 g (64%) of Example 2. HRMS (FAB) calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>+H 303.1708, found 303.1697.

**Example 3:** *exo*-4(*S*) *N*-(1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-  
30 6-carboxamide:

To a stirred solution of 0.160 mg (0.88 mmol) of 1,4-benzodioxane-6-carboxylic acid, in DMF (8 mL) in a -5°C acetone-ice bath is added sequentially DIEA (470 μL, 2.77 mmol), *exo*-4(*S*)-[2.2.1]-Amine (400 mg, 0.88 mmol) and HATU (333

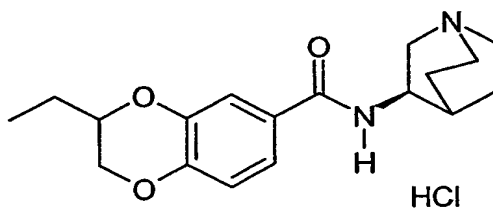
mg, 0.88 mmol). The mixture is stirred at -5°C for 1 h, followed by warming to rt and stirring overnight. The mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow residue. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH-NH<sub>4</sub>OH (90:9:1) gives 240 mg (99%) of a light yellow solid. MS (ESI) *m/e* 275 [M+H].

To a stirred solution of the above solid (240 mg, 2.2 mmol) in acetone (2.0 mL) is added a hot solution of fumaric acid (101 mg, 0.87 mmol) in *iso*-propyl alcohol. The mixture is warmed on a water bath to 45°C for 30 min, followed by cooling to rt. The solid precipitate is filtered, washed with acetone and dried *in vacuo* to afford 150 mg (44%) of the title compound as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.4-7.3, 6.9, 6.7, 4.3, 4.1, 3.3-3.2, 3.1-3.0, 2.9, 2.1-2.0, 1.8-1.7.

**Example 4:** *N*-[(3*R*,5*R*)-1-Azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide hydrochloride:

Example 4 is obtained as a solid in 78% yield following the procedures discussed in Example 1, making non-critical changes: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.30-7.40, 6.92, 4.55-4.70, 4.25-4.35, 3.50-3.75, 3.30-3.40, 3.05-3.20, 2.80-2.95, 2.25-2.40, 2.05-2.20, 1.80-1.95; MS (CI) *m/z* 289 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 5:** *N*-[(3*R*)-1-Azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide hydrochloride:



A suspension of calcium ethoxide (816mg, 6.3mmol), butene oxide (5.2mL, 93mmol) and 2,4-diiodophenol (2.17g, 6.3mmol) is heated in a sealed flask at 80°C for 18 h. The reaction mixture is allowed to cool, poured into 1N HCl and extracted three times with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts are dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting material is purified by column chromatography (two columns, step gradient of 30-40-50% CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> in hexanes) to give 1-(2,4-diiodophenoxy)butan-2-ol as a clear oil (1.73g, 67%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.04, 7.56, 6.57, 4.03, 3.9, 3.84, 2.42, 1.65, 1.04.

A solution of 1-(2,4-diiodophenoxy)butan-2-ol (1.27g, 3.0) in pyridine (12mL) is degassed by repeatedly evacuating the flask then filling with N<sub>2</sub>. Sodium hydride (60% suspension, 153mg, 3.8mmol) is added and the resulting mixture is stirred for 15 min. Copper (I) chloride (15mg, 0.15mmol) is added, and the resulting mixture is  
5 heated at 80°C for 2 h. The reaction is allowed to cool, poured into 1M HCl and extracted three times with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts are dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting material is purified by column chromatography (10% CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> in hexanes) to give 2-ethyl-7-iodo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine as a clear oil (493mg, 57%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.20,  
10 7.10, 6.61, 4.22, 4.01, 3.85, 1.7, 1.6, 1.06 .

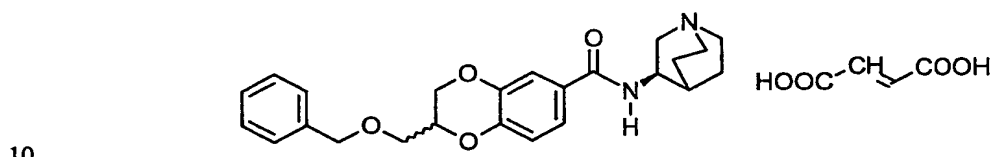
A solution of 2-ethyl-7-iodo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine (486mg, 1.68mmol) in DMF (3mL) is degassed by repeatedly evacuating the flask and filling with N<sub>2</sub>. Zn(CN)<sub>2</sub> (117mg, 1.0mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (97mg, 0.084mmol) are added, and the resulting solution is degassed, and is then heated to 80°C for 1.5 h. The  
15 reaction is allowed to cool, poured into water and extracted two times with ether. The combined organic extracts are dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting material is purified by column chromatography (step gradient, 25-50% CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> in hexanes) to give 3-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carbonitrile as a clear oil (296mg, 92%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.16, 7.13, 6.91, 4.31, 4.05,  
20 3.93, 1.7, 1.6, 1.08.

KOH (218mg, 3.9mmol) is added to a mixture of 3-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carbonitrile (247mg, 1.3mmol), ethanol (3mL) and water (1mL). The resulting mixture is heated to 80°C for 24 hours. The reaction is allowed to cool, diluted with water (2mL) and acidified to pH<2 with concentrated HCl. The resulting  
25 solid is filtered, washed with water and dried at 60°C under vacuum to give 3-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxylic acid as a white solid (249mg, 92%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.66, 7.43, 7.37, 6.95, 4.38, 4.10, 3.95, 1.64, 1.01.

DMF (3mL) is added to a solution of (R)-3-aminoquinuclidine dihydrochloride (143mg, 0.72mmol), 3-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxylic acid (150mg, 0.72mmol) and DIEA (376μL, 2.16mmol) in water (300μL). HATU (274mg, 0.72mmol) is added, and the resulting solution is allowed to stir at rt for 18 h. The reaction mixture is diluted with methanol (5mL) and poured onto a column of AG50Wx2 resin (H<sup>+</sup> form). The column is washed with methanol; the product is  
30

eluted with 5% TEA in methanol. The solvents are removed *in vacuo*, and the resulting material is evaporated twice from acetonitrile. The crude product is dissolved in 1M HCl in methanol. The solvents are removed *in vacuo* at 80°C to give Example 5 as a tan solid (228 mg, 86%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.46,  
 5 8.46, 7.49, 7.43, 6.94, 4.37, 4.3, 4.09, 3.92, 3.59, 3.3, 3.2, 2.1, 2.0, 1.9, 1.7, 1.02;

**Example 6(a) and Example 6(b):** 2(*R*)- and 2(*S*)- *N*-[(3*R*)-1-Azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide (2*E*)-but-2-enedioic acid:



6-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-2-yl)methanol is prepared according to literature reports for 6-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzo-1,4-dioxin-2-yl)methanol. See Henning, R.; Lattrell, R.; Gerhards, H. J.; Leven, M.; *J. Med. Chem.*; 30; 5; 1987; 814-819. The intermediate is obtained in 70% yield as a solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz,  
 15 CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.08, 7.00, 6.81, 4.25-4.40, 4.10-4.20, 3.85-4.00, 1.95; MS (EI) *m/z* 244 (M<sup>+</sup>).

A mixture of (6-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-2-yl)methanol (3.94 g, 16.1 mmol) and DMF (35 mL) at rt is treated with a 60% dispersion of NaH in mineral oil (0.706 g, 17.7 mmol). After 15 min, the mixture is treated with benzyl bromide (2.10 mL, 17.7 mmol). After 2 h, the mixture is poured into H<sub>2</sub>O and  
 20 extracted with EtOAc (2 x 125 mL). The combined organics are washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 100 mL), brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The resulting oil is adsorbed onto SiO<sub>2</sub> and chromatographed (Biotage 40M + SIM, 5% EtOAc/Hexane). The product fractions are pooled and concentrated to give an oil which solidified  
 25 (upon standing) to give 3.91 g (73%) of 2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-6-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.30-7.45, 7.06, 6.99, 6.81, 4.60-4.70, 4.30-4.40, 4.05-4.15, 3.65-3.85; MS (EI) *m/z* 244 (M<sup>+</sup>).

A mixture of 2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-6-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine (3.63 g, 10.8 mmol) in THF (60, mL) is cooled in a CO<sub>2</sub>/acetone bath under N<sub>2</sub>. A  
 30 solution of *t*-butyl lithium in pentane (1.3 M, 17.5 mL, 22.8 mmol) is added. After 5 min, CO<sub>2</sub> (g) is bubbled through the mixture and the mixture is warmed to rt. A

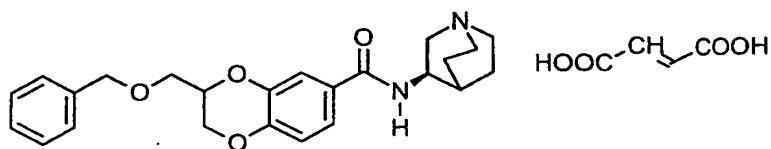
solution of HCl in methanol is added and the mixture concentrated. The residue is extracted between NaOH (1 N) and EtOAc. The organic layer is discarded. The pH of the aqueous layer is adjusted to ~ 4 and is extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The combined organics are washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 100 mL), brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The resulting oil is chromatographed (Biotage 40M, 2% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). The product fractions are pooled and concentrated to give oil 1.66 g (51%) of 2-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxylic acid. A mixture of the acid (1.59 g, 5.29 mmol), (*R*)-3-aminoquinuclidine dihydrochloride (1.05 g, 5.27 mmol) in THF (60 mL), DMF (10 mL) and DIEA (2.90 mL, 16.6 mmol) is cooled in an ice bath under N<sub>2</sub>. HATU (2.01 g, 5.29 mmol) is added, and the mixture is stirred with warming to rt overnight. The mixture is concentrated, and the crude product is chromatographed (Biotage 40M, (1:142:1418) NH<sub>4</sub>OH-MeOH-CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The product fractions are pooled and concentrated affording a white foam. The foam is subjected to chiral preparative HPLC (0.46x25 cm Chiralcel OD-H, 0.5 ml/min (50% isopropyl alcohol/50% heptane (0.5 % diethyl amine) detection at 220 nM, 10 µl injections). The fractions containing the first eluting diastereomer are pooled and concentrated. The resulting foam is dissolved in 95% EtOH and filtered through glass wool. Fumaric acid (1.0 eq) is added and the material set aside. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and dried to afford 0.086 g (3%) of Example 6(a) as the monohydrate: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.25-8.30, 7.25-7.50, 6.97, 6.49, 4.47, 4.35-4.50, 4.05-4.20, 3.70, 3.30-3.50, 3.05-3.20, 2.90-3.05, 1.85-2.05, 1.70-1.85, 1.45-1.60; MS (EI) *m/z* 408 (M<sup>+</sup>).

The fractions containing the second eluting diastereomer are pooled and concentrated. The resulting foam is dissolved in 95% EtOH and filtered through glass wool. Fumaric acid (1.0 eq) is added and the material set aside. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and dried to afford 0.096 g (3%) of Example 6(b) as the monohydrate: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.25-8.30, 7.25-7.50, 6.97, 6.49, 4.47, 4.35-4.50, 4.05-4.20, 3.70, 3.30-3.50, 3.05-3.20, 2.90-3.05, 1.85-2.05, 1.70-1.85, 1.45-1.60; MS (EI) *m/z* 408 (M<sup>+</sup>).

Analyses were not done to identify which diastereomer was Example 6(a) and which was Example 6(b).



**Example 7:** *N*-[(3*R*)-1-Azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide (2*E*)-but-2-enedioic acid:



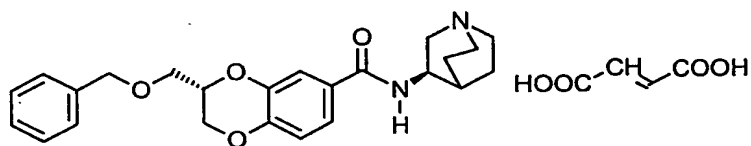
(*R*) and (*S*)-(7-Bromo-2,3-dihydro-benzo-1,4-dioxin-2-yl)-methanol are prepared according to the literature example. The racemic mixture is obtained starting with racemic epichlorohydrin. See Aiba, Y.; Hasegawa, et al., Bioorg.Med.Chem.Lett.; 11; 20; 2001; 2783-2786.

A mixture of 7-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-2-yl)methanol (2.73 g, 11.1 mmol) and DMF (25 mL) at 0°C is treated with a 60% dispersion of NaH in mineral oil (0.49 g, 12.3 mmol). After 15 min, the mixture is treated with benzyl bromide (1.46 mL, 12.37 mmol). After 2 h, the mixture is poured into H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 125 mL). The combined organic layers are washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 100 mL), brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The resulting oil is adsorbed onto SiO<sub>2</sub> and chromatographed (Biotage 40M + SIM, 5% EtOAc/Hexane). The product fractions are pooled and concentrated to provide an oil, which solidified (upon standing) to give 3.48 g (93%) of 2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-7-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine.

A mixture of 2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-7-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine (3.35 g, 10.0 mmol) in THF (60, mL) is cooled in a CO<sub>2</sub>/acetone bath under N<sub>2</sub>. A solution of *t*-butyl lithium in pentane (1.7 M, 6.0 mL, 10.2 mmol) is added. After 5 min, CO<sub>2</sub> (g) is bubbled through the mixture and the mixture is warmed to rt. A solution of HCl in methanol is added and the mixture concentrated. The residue is chromatographed (Biotage 40M, 3% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). The product fractions are pooled and concentrated to give 1.19 g (40%) of 3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxylic acid as an oil. A mixture of this acid (1.12 g, 3.73 mmol), (*R*)-3-aminoquinuclidine (0.765 g, 3.84 mmol) in THF (45 mL), DMF (10 mL) and DIEA (2.15 mL, 12.3 mmol) is cooled in an ice bath under N<sub>2</sub>. HATU (1.425 g, 3.75 mmol) is added, and the mixture is stirred with warming to rt overnight. The mixture is concentrated, and the crude product is chromatographed (Biotage 40M, (1:142:1418) NH<sub>4</sub>OH-MeOH-CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The product fractions are pooled and concentrated affording 1.33 g (87%) of the product as a foam. A portion of the

freebase (0.287 g, 0.70 mmol) is treated with fumaric acid (0.082 g, 0.71 mmol), acetone (~10 mL) and MeOH (~5 mL). The mixture is evaporated and the resulting solid filtered from Et<sub>2</sub>O and dried to give (0.288 g, 78%) of Example 7 as a solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.45, 7.41, 7.25-7.40, 6.94, 6.70, 4.61, 4.35-4.45, 4.35-4.45, 4.10-4.20, 3.70-3.85, 3.15-3.50, 2.30-2.40, 2.15-2.30, 2.00-2.15, 1.85-2.00; MS (EI) *m/z* 408 (M<sup>+</sup>).

**Example 8:** (3*S*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-Azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide (2*E*)-but-2-enedioic acid:

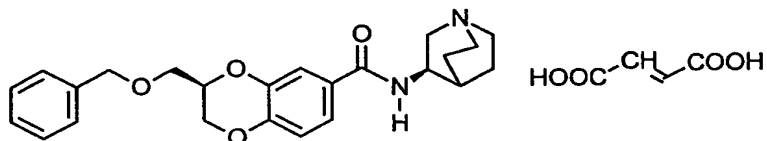


10

Example 8 is obtained following the procedures discussed in Example 7, making non-critical changes, and starting with [(2*S*)-7-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-2-yl]methanol to give Example 8 as a solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.25-7.50, 6.94, 6.70, 4.61, 4.35-4.45, 4.10-4.20, 3.70-3.85, 3.20-3.50, 2.30-2.40, 2.15-2.30, 2.00-2.15, 1.85-2.00; MS (EI) *m/z* 408 (M<sup>+</sup>).

15

**Example 9:** (3*R*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-Azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide (2*E*)-but-2-enedioic acid:

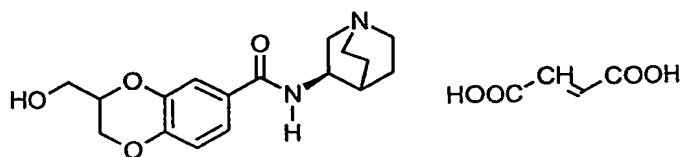


20

Example 9 is obtained following the procedures discussed in Example 7, making non-critical changes, and starting with (3*R*)-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxylic acid to afford Example 9 in 84% yield as a solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, *d*<sub>4</sub>-CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.25-7.50, 6.94, 6.70, 4.61, 4.35-4.45, 4.10-4.20, 3.70-3.85, 3.20-3.50, 2.30-2.40, 2.15-2.30, 2.00-2.15, 1.85-2.00; MS (EI) *m/z* 408 (M<sup>+</sup>).

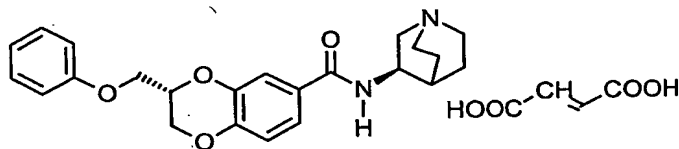
25

**Example 10:** *N*-1-[(3*R*)-1-Azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide (2*E*)-but-2-enedioic acid:



A mixture of N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide (1.04 g, 2.54 mmol), 10% Pd/C (0.78 g), and MeOH (45 mL) is shaken under H<sub>2</sub>. After 90 h, the mixture is filtered through celite and evaporated. The residue is chromatographed (Biotage 40S, 1:10:89-NH<sub>4</sub>OH:MeOH:CHCl<sub>3</sub>) and the fractions containing the desired product are pooled and concentrated to afford 0.684 g (85%) of the free base as a solid. This solid (0.284 g, 0.89 mmol) is treated with fumaric acid (1.0 eq), EtOH (~10 mL) and acetone (~10 mL). The mixture is dissolved and evaporated. The resulting solid is filtered from Et<sub>2</sub>O and dried *in vacuo* to afford 0.274 g (71%) of Example 10 as a solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.45, 7.40, 6.94, 6.71, 4.35-4.45, 4.20-4.25, 4.05-4.15, 3.75-3.90, 3.20-3.50, 2.30-2.40, 2.15-2.30, 2.05-2.15, 1.85-2.00; MS (EI) *m/z* 318 (M<sup>+</sup>).

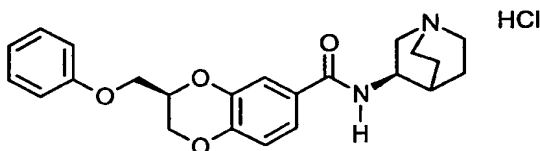
**Example 11:** (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-Azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide (2E)-but-2-enedioic acid:



A mixture of [(2S)-7-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-2-yl]methanol (2.26 g, 9.20 mmol), phenol (0.87 g, 9.2 mmol), triphenylphosphine (2.42 g, 9.20 mmol) and THF (80 mL) is cooled in a 0°C bath under N<sub>2</sub>. Diethylazodicarboxylate (1.50 mL, 9.5 mmol) is added, and the mixture is allowed to warm to rt overnight. The mixture is adsorbed onto SiO<sub>2</sub> and chromatographed (Biotage 40S+SIM, (1:19) EtOAc:hexane). The product fractions are pooled and concentrated to afford 1.45 g (49%) of (2S)-7-bromo-2-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine as a clear oil. A mixture of this oil (14, 0.472 g, 1.47 mmol), (R)-3-aminoquinuclidine (0.557 g, 4.41 mmol), palladium acetate (0.083 g, 0.37 mmol), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (0.153 g, 0.370 mmol), and toluene (20 mL) are stirred under CO (g) in a 97°C oil bath. The mixture is allowed to cool to rt and after 1.5 h is concentrated. The residue is partitioned between NaOH (aq) and EtOAc. The organic

layer is separated, washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated. The residue is chromatographed (Biotage 40 S, (1:10:190) NH<sub>4</sub>OH-MeOH-CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The product fractions are pooled and concentrated affording the product as a foam. The foam is taken up in EtOH, treated with fumaric acid (1.0 eq) and water (1 drop), and partially concentrated. Et<sub>2</sub>O is added and the resulting solid filtered and dried to provide 0.310 g (53%) of Example 11 as a monohydrate solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.49, 7.43, 7.25-7.35, 6.90-7.05, 6.70, 4.55-4.65, 4.45-4.55, 4.35-4.45, 4.20-4.35, 3.75-3.85, 3.20-3.50, 2.30-2.40, 2.15-2.30, 2.00-2.15, 1.85-2.00.

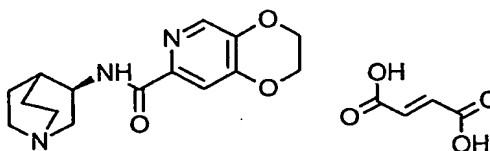
**Example 12:** (3*R*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-Azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide hydrochloride:



A mixture of [(2*R*)-7-bromo-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-2-yl]methanol (0.648 g, 2.64 mmol), phenol (0.248 g, 2.64 mmol), triphenylphosphine (0.692 g, 2.64 mmol) and THF (26 mL) is cooled in a 0°C bath under N<sub>2</sub>. Diethylazodicarboxylate (0.42 mL, 2.7 mmol) is added and the mixture allowed to warm to rt overnight. The mixture is concentrated, partitioned between EtOAc and H<sub>2</sub>O, the organic layer dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), adsorbed onto SiO<sub>2</sub>, and chromatographed (Biotage 40S+SIM, (1:19) EtOAc:hexane). The product fractions are pooled and concentrated to afford 0.315 g (37%) of (2*R*)-7-bromo-2-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine as an oil. A solution of this oil (0.280 g, 0.87 mmol) and THF (30 mL) is cooled in a CO<sub>2</sub> (s)/acetone bath under N<sub>2</sub>. To this is added a solution of *tert*-butyl lithium in pentane (1.7 M, 1.10 mL, 1.9 mmol). After stirring for 5 min, CO<sub>2</sub> (g) is bubbled through the solution for an additional 10 min. The mixture is treated with MeOH/HCl and allowed to warm to rt. The mixture is concentrated, and the residue is chromatographed (Biotage 40S, (1:499) MeOH:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). The product fractions are pooled and concentrated to afford 0.103 g (41%) of (3*R*)-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxylic acid as a solid. Example 12 is obtained in 45% yield as a monohydrate solid following the procedures outlined in Example 1, making non-critical changes: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.40-7.55, 7.25-7.35,

6.90-7.05, 4.35-4.65, 4.20-4.35, 3.75-3.90, 3.25-3.55, 2.30-2.40, 2.15-2.30, 2.05-2.15, 1.85-2.00; MS (EI)  $m/z$  394 ( $M^+$ ).

**Example 13:** *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-  
5 c]pyridine-7-carboxamide•fumarate:



To a stirred solution of 4,5-dihydroxypyridine-2-carboxylic acid [see: Kenichi Mochida, *et al. J. Antibiot.* **1987**, 182] (800 mg, 4.18 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) is added concentrated sulfuric acid (1 mL). The mixture is heated to reflux for 2 days.  
10 The mixture is cooled to rt, followed by addition of solid sodium bicarbonate. The mixture is diluted with water and the precipitate is filtered and dried to give 527 mg (75%) of methyl 4,5-dihydroxypyridine-2-carboxylate:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, MeOH- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  7.68, 7.24, 3.97.

To a stirred solution of methyl 4,5-dihydroxypyridine-2-carboxylate (348 mg, 2.06 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) is added solid  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (3.1 g, 22 mmol) and 1,2-  
15 dibromoethane (386  $\mu\text{L}$ , 4.5 mmol). The mixture is heated at 115°C for 2 h. DMF is removed *in vacuo*, the residue is partitioned between water and EtOAc. The aqueous layer is again extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers are dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a yellow solid for methyl 2,3-dihydro-1,4-  
20 dioxino[2,3-c]pyridine-7-carboxylate (348 mg, 86%):  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.29, 7.71, 4.39, 3.99.

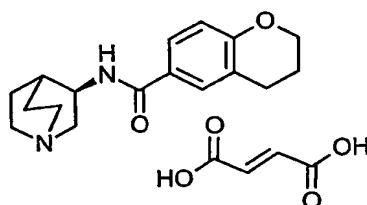
To a stirred solution of methyl 2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-c]pyridine-7-carboxylate (300 mg, 1.54 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) is added NaOH (10 mL of a 5% aqueous solution). The mixture is heated to reflux for 3 h, followed by cooling to rt.  
25 The methanol is removed *in vacuo* and the remaining aqueous layer is acidified to pH=5 with 1N HCl, extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  continuously for 2 days. The organic layer is concentrated to a white solid (245 mg, 88%) for 2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.12, 8.21, 7.52, 4.39.

30 To a stirred solution of 2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-c]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid (130 mg, 0.72 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (10 mL) in an ice bath is added

sequentially DIEA (381  $\mu$ L, 2.19 mmol), 3(R)-aminoquinuclidine dihydrochloride (143 mg, 0.72 mmol) and HATU (273 mg, 0.72 mmol). The mixture is stirred at 0°C for 30 min, followed by warming to rt and stirring overnight. The mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow residue. The residue is partitioned between CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH (90:10) and half saturated aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution. The aqueous layer is extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH (90:10), and the combined organic layers are washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with CHCl<sub>3</sub>-MeOH-NH<sub>4</sub>OH (90:9:1) gives 130 mg (62%) of a white foam.

To a stirred solution of the above amide (128 mg, 0.44 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) is added fumaric acid (51 mg, 0.44 mmol). The mixture is warmed on a water bath to 40°C for 30 min, followed by removal of the solvent *in vacuo*. Acetone and two drops of water are added to the residue, which produces a white precipitate. The solid precipitate is filtered, washed with acetone and dried *in vacuo* to afford 116 mg (65%) of Example 13 as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>)  $\delta$  8.17, 7.59, 6.70, 4.41-4.40, 3.78, 3.47-3.29, 2.33, 2.20, 2.11-2.07, 1.93.

**Example 14:** *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]chromane-6-carboxamide•fumarate:



A mixture of chromene (see: Chatterjea, *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* 1959, 35, 78.) (5.00 g, 37.8 mmol) and 10% palladium on activated carbon (250 mg) in glacial acetic acid (100 mL) is placed in a Parr bottle. The mixture is shaken under an atmosphere of hydrogen (45 psi) for 3 h at rt. The mixture is filtered through Celite and the filtrate is concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 5.00 g (98%) of chromane as light yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.15-7.05, 6.89, 6.80, 4.23, 2.84, 2.08-2.02.

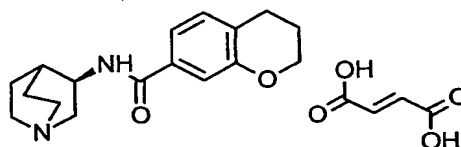
To a stirred solution of acetyl chloride (4.78 mL, 67.1 mmol) in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) in a -10°C bath is added aluminum trichloride (4.76 g, 35.7 mmol) in small portions. The mixture is stirred for 15 min until the solution became homogeneous.

The solution is added via canula to a separate solution of chromane (4.79 g, 35.7 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (30 mL) all at  $-10^\circ\text{C}$ . After complete addition, the solution is stirred at  $-10^\circ\text{C}$  for 30 min. The solution is poured over a mixture of crushed ice and concentrated HCl. The mixture is extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The combined organic layers are washed with brine, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The remaining residue is purified via crystallization from hexanes to give 4.0 g (64%) of 1-(3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-6-yl)ethanone as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.76-7.73, 6.75, 4.27, 2.86, 2.57, 2.09-2.03.

A mixture of 1-(3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-6-yl)ethanone (3.80 g, 22.0 mmol) and sodium hypochlorite [150 mL of a 6.0% aqueous solution, (Clorox brand of bleach)] in a  $55^\circ\text{C}$  oil bath is stirred for 2 h. The mixture (now homogeneous) is cooled to rt and solid sodium bisulfite is added until a clear color persisted. HCl (ca 15 mL of a 6.0 M aqueous solution) is added, followed by extraction with EtOAc. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 3.10 g (82%) of chromane-6-carboxylic acid as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  12.55, 7.67, 7.6, 6.79, 4.20, 2.77, 1.96-1.90.

Example 14 is obtained using the coupling procedure and making the salt as discussed in Example 1, making non-critical changes. The free base is obtained in 93% yield as a white solid. MS (ESI)  $m/e$  287  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]$ . Example 14, as the salt, is obtained in 75% yield as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{MeOD}-d_4$ )  $\delta$  7.63-7.60, 6.80, 6.70, 4.46-4.40, 4.23, 3.85-3.79, 3.50-3.32, 3.30-3.23, 2.85, 2.37-2.34, 2.27-2.19, 2.12-2.05, 2.05-1.99, 1.98-1.89.

**Example 15:** *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]chromane-7-carboxamide•fumarate:



To a stirred solution of methyl 4-formyl-3-hydroxybenzoate [see: Harayama, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1994**, 2170] (0.8 g, 4.1 mmol) and anhydrous  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (1.1 g, 8.0 mmol) in acetone (12 mL) is added allyl bromide (0.70 mL, 8.1 mmol). The mixture is heated in a  $48^\circ\text{C}$  oil bath for 2 h. The reaction mixture is cooled to rt and filtered. The mother liquor is concentrated *in vacuo* to a brown oil. The crude product is

purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (85:15) gives 0.85 g (49%) of methyl 3-(allyloxy)-4-formylbenzoate as a clear solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 10.6, 7.9, 7.7, 6.1, 5.5, 5.4, 4.8, 4.0.

Sodium hydride [220 mg (60% oil dispersion), 5.4 mmol], is washed with pentane (3x) and is suspended in THF (12 mL) in a 0°C ice bath. Methyl triphenylphosphonium bromide (1.7 g, 4.7 mmol) is added. The suspension is allowed to warm to rt and stir for 30 min. A solution of methyl 3-(allyloxy)-4-formylbenzoate (0.85 g, 3.8 mmol) in THF (5 mL) is added via canula. The mixture is stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture is diluted with EtOAc and washed with brine. The organic layer is dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow residue. The crude product is triturated with hexanes, filtered and dried *in vacuo* to a clear oil for methyl 3-(allyloxy)-4-vinylbenzoate (680 mg, 81%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.65-7.54, 7.13, 6.13, 5.88, 5.49-5.29, 4.65, 3.93.

To a stirred solution of methyl 3-(allyloxy)-4-vinylbenzoate (0.67 g, 3.1 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) at rt is added benzyldiene-bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)dichlororuthenium (63 mg, 0.076 mmol). The mixture is stirred at rt for 2 h. The reaction mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* to a dark residue. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (95:5) gives 372 mg (64%) of methyl 2H-chromene-7-carboxylate as a clear oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.56, 7.46, 7.01, 6.46, 5.91, 4.89, 3.91.

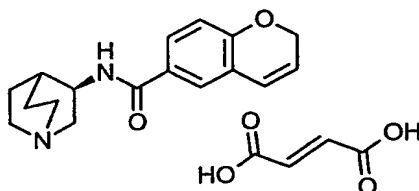
A mixture of methyl 2H-chromene-7-carboxylate (372 mg, 1.96 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (25 mg) in methanol (15 mL) is stirred under 1 atm of hydrogen at rt for 3 h. The mixture is filtered through Celite and the filtrate is concentrated to a yellow residue. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (95:5) gives 140 mg (37%) of methyl chromane-7-carboxylate as a clear oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.51, 7.47, 7.10, 4.23, 3.91, 2.85, 2.04.

To a stirred solution of methyl chromane-7-carboxylate (140 mg, 0.73 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) is added NaOH (5 mL of a 5% aqueous solution). The mixture is heated in a 85°C oil bath for 3 h, followed by cooling to rt. The methanol is removed *in vacuo* and the remaining aqueous layer is acidified to pH=1 with concentrated HCl, extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined organic layers are dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to a white solid for chromane-7-carboxylic acid (130 mg, 100%): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.12, 7.37, 7.24, 7.16, 4.16, 2.79, 1.92.



Example 15 is made using procedures discussed for Example 13. The free base of Example 15 is obtained in 98% yield from coupling 3(*R*)-aminoquinuclidine dihydrochloride with chromane-7-carboxylic acid. Example 15 as the fumarate salt as a white solid is then obtained in 65% yield: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>) δ 7.32, 7.26, 7.16, 6.70, 4.30, 4.21, 3.80, 3.42-3.19, 2.85, 2.34, 2.22, 2.11-2.06, 2.04-1.99, 1.92.

**Example 16:** *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide•fumarate:



To a stirred solution of ethyl 3-formyl-4-hydroxybenzoate [see: Skattebol, *Acta. Chemica Scandinavica* 1999, 53, 258] (1.9 g, 10.0 mmol) and anhydrous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.7 g, 19.5 mmol) in acetone (30 mL) is added allyl bromide (1.7 mL, 19.8 mmol). The mixture is heated in a 60°C oil bath for 2 h. The mixture is cooled to rt, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 2.1 g (92%) of ethyl 4-(allyloxy)-3-formylbenzoate as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 10.5, 8.5, 8.2, 7.1, 6.1, 5.5, 5.4, 4.8, 4.4, 1.4.

To a stirred suspension of sodium hydride [588 mg (60% oil dispersion), 15 mmol], which had been previously washed with pentane (3x), in THF (30 mL) in a 0°C ice bath is added methyl triphenylphosphonium bromide (4.6 g, 13 mmol). The suspension is allowed to warm to rt and stir for 30 min. A solution of ethyl 4-(allyloxy)-3-formylbenzoate (2.3 g, 9.8 mmol) in THF (10 mL) is added via canula. The mixture is stirred at rt 2 h. The mixture is diluted with EtOAc and washed with brine. The organic layer is dried of MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow residue. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (95:5) gives 1.8 g (79%) of ethyl 4-(allyloxy)-3-vinylbenzoate as a clear oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.2, 7.9, 7.1, 6.9, 6.1, 5.9, 5.5, 5.3, 4.7, 4.4, 1.4.

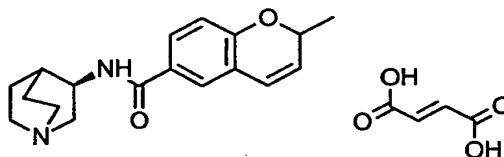
To a stirred solution of ethyl 4-(allyloxy)-3-vinylbenzoate (1.8 g, 7.7 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (40 mL) at rt is added benzylidene-

bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)dichlororuthenium (127 mg, 0.15 mmol). The mixture is stirred at rt for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* to a dark residue. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (95:5) gives 1.3 g (80%) of ethyl 2H-chromene-6-carboxylate as a clear oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.8, 7.7, 6.8, 6.4, 5.8, 4.9, 4.4, 1.4.

To a stirred solution of ethyl 2H-chromene-6-carboxylate MeOH (80 mL) is added NaOH (40 mL of a 5% aqueous solution). The mixture is heated in a 60°C oil bath for 30 min, followed by cooling to rt. The methanol is removed *in vacuo* and the remaining aqueous layer is acidified to pH=1 with concentrated HCl. The solid precipitate is filtered and washed with water to afford 130 mg (13%) of 2H-chromene-6-carboxylic acid as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 12-11, 7.9, 7.7, 6.8, 6.5, 5.8, 5.0.

Example 16 is obtained using the coupling and salt formation procedures discussed in Example 13, making non-critical changes. The free base is obtained in 88% yield as a brown oil. Example 16 is obtained in 86% yield as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.7, 7.5, 6.8, 6.7, 6.5, 5.9, 4.4, 3.8, 3.5-3.2, 2.4, 2.3, 2.1, 1.9.

**Example 17:** *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide•fumarate:



To a stirred solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.0 M solution in tetrahydrofuran) (8 mL) in a 0°C ice bath is added methyl triphenylphonium bromide (1.92 g, 5.38 mmol). The mixture is allowed to warm to rt and stir for 10 min. A solution of methyl 3-formyl-4-hydroxybenzoate (200 mg, 1.11 mmol) in THF (3 mL) is added to the above solution. The mixture is stirred at rt for 5 h. The reaction mixture is acidified to pH=5 with 1N HCl, and extracted with ether (3X). The combined organic layers are washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated to a yellow oil. The crude product is purified by chromatography on SiO<sub>2</sub>. Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (80:20) gives 130 mg (66%) of methyl 4-hydroxy-

3-vinylbenzoate as a white solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.12, 7.86, 6.93, 6.85, 5.84, 5.50, 5.46, 3.92.

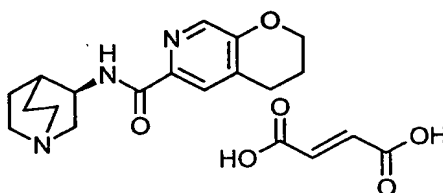
To a stirred solution of methyl 4-hydroxy-3-vinylbenzoate (410 mg, 2.3 mmol), triphenylphosphine (787 mg, 3.0 mmol), 3-buten-2-ol (260  $\mu\text{L}$ , 3.0 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  is added a solution of diethyl azodicarboxylate (472  $\mu\text{L}$ , 3.0 mmol) in THF (5 mL). The mixture is allowed to warm to rt and stir overnight. The mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue is purified by chromatography on  $\text{SiO}_2$ . Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (95:5) gives 371 mg (69%) of methyl 3-formyl-4-[(1-methylprop-2-enyl)oxy]benzoate as a clear oil:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.18, 7.89, 7.08, 6.90, 5.94, 5.86, 5.36-5.30, 4.93, 3.91, 1.51.

To a stirred solution of methyl 3-formyl-4-[(1-methylprop-2-enyl)oxy]benzoate (370 mg, 1.59 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (8 mL) at rt is added benzylidene-bis(tricyclohexylphosphine)dichlororuthenium (56 mg, 0.068 mmol). The mixture is stirred at rt overnight. The reaction mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* to a dark residue. The crude product is purified by flash chromatography on  $\text{SiO}_2$ . Elution with hexanes-EtOAc (95:5) gives 225 mg (69%) of methyl 2-methyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxylate as a clear oil:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.82, 7.68, 6.79, 6.41, 5.71, 5.11, 3.89, 1.48.

To a stirred solution of methyl 2-methyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxylate (225 mg, 1.10 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) is added NaOH (5 mL of a 5% aqueous solution). The mixture is heated in a  $60^\circ\text{C}$  oil bath for 40 min, followed by cooling to rt. The methanol is removed *in vacuo* and the remaining aqueous layer is acidified to pH=5 with 1N HCl. The solution is extracted with EtOAc (2X), washed with brine, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 209 mg (100%) of 2-methyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxylic acid as a yellow oil:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.12, 7.68, 7.65, 6.80, 6.53, 5.85, 5.10, 1.37.

Example 17 is obtained using the coupling and salt formation procedures discussed in Example 13, making non-critical changes. The free base is obtained in 25% yield as a white foam. Example 17 is obtained in 71% yield as a white solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{MeOH}-d_4$ )  $\delta$  7.66, 7.55, 6.81, 6.70, 6.48, 5.83, 4.40, 3.81, 3.45-3.20, 2.35, 2.23, 2.11-2.06, 1.92, 1.44.

**Example 18:** *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrano[2,3-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxamide•fumarate:



2-Chloro-3-pyridinol (20.0 g, 0.154 mole and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (19.5g, 0.232 mole, 1.5  
 5 equ) are dissolved in 150 ml of water. The reaction mixture is placed in an oil bath at  
 90°C and after 5 min is treated with 37% aqueous formaldehyde (40.5 ml, 0.541 mole,  
 3.5 equ) which is added in six unequal doses; 12 ml initially, 3 x 8 ml followed by 1 x  
 2.2 ml all at 90 min intervals with the final 2.3 ml added after maintaining at 90°C  
 overnight (15 h). After stirring in the 90°C bath for an additional 4 h, the flask is  
 10 placed in ice bath, and the contents are treated with 100 ml of crushed ice, acidified  
 with 39 ml of 6 N HCl to pH 1, and the precipitated material is stirred for 1.5 h in an  
 ice bath. The undesired solid is removed by filtration, and the filtrate is extracted  
 seven times with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts are concentrated at reduced  
 pressure, treated with toluene, reconcentrated on rotary evaporator to azeotrope most  
 15 of the water, suspended in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and reconcentrated again at reduced pressure to  
 obtain 19.9 g (81%) of 2-chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-3-pyridinol as a pale yellow solid  
 sufficiently pure for subsequent reaction. MS for C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub>ClNO<sub>2</sub>: *m/z*: 159 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

2-Chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-3-pyridinol (11.6 g, 72.7 mmol) and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>  
 (18.3 g, 218 mmol) are dissolved in 200 ml water in a flask. The mixture is stirred  
 20 until homogeneous, is cooled in an ice bath, is treated with iodine (19.4 g, 76.3  
 mmol), and is stirred over 60 h at rt as the cooling bath expired. The pH of the  
 mixture is adjusted to 3 with 2N NaHSO<sub>4</sub>, and the mixture is extracted with 4 x 50 ml  
 EtOAc. The combined organic layer is dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and is concentrated *in vacuo* to  
 a yellow solid. The crude solid is washed with EtOAc to provide 12.9 g (62%) of 2-  
 25 chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-4-iodo-3-pyridinol as an off-white solid. The filtrate is  
 concentrated to a small volume and is chromatographed over 250 g SiO<sub>2</sub> (230-400  
 mesh) eluting with EtOAc/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexane/acetic acid 2.5:4.5:4:0.1. The appropriate  
 fractions are combined and concentrated to afford an additional 2.4 g (12%) of pure 2-  
 chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-4-iodo-3-pyridinol. MS for C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>ClINO<sub>2</sub>, *m/z*: 285 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

2-Chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-4-iodopyridin-3-ol (5.7 g, 20 mmol) is combined with bis (triphenylphosphine) palladium dichloride (1.12 g, 1.6 mmol) in 50 ml DMF under nitrogen. The mixture is treated with tetravinyl tin, is warmed to 60°C for 6 h followed by 50°C for 18 h, and at rt for 72 h. The mixture is diluted with 250 ml EtOAc and is extracted with 4 x 100 ml 2:1:1 water/saturated NaCl/saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer is dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and is concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow oil. The crude material is chromatographed over 200 g SiO<sub>2</sub> (230-400 mesh) eluting with 37% EtOAc/hexane. The appropriate fractions are combined and concentrated to afford 1.45 g (39%) of 2-chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-4-vinylpyridin-3-ol as a pale yellow solid. MS for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>8</sub>ClNO<sub>2</sub> (EI) *m/z*: 185 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

2-Chloro-6-(hydroxymethyl)-4-vinylpyridin-3-ol (1.35 g, 7.8 mmol) is dissolved in 12 ml DMF in a dry flask under nitrogen. The yellow solution is treated with 60% sodium hydride (312 mg, 7.8 mmol), is stirred 30 min, and is treated with allyl bromide (744 µL, 8.6 mmol). The reaction is stirred 6 h at RT, is diluted with 50 ml EtOAc, and is washed with 4 x 25 ml 2:1:1 water/sat'd NaCl/sat'd NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The organic layer is dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and is concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow oil. The crude material is chromatographed over 50 g SiO<sub>2</sub> (230-400 mesh) eluting with 30% EtOAc/hexane. The appropriate fractions are combined and concentrated to give 1.43 g (81%) of [5-(allyloxy)-6-chloro-4-vinylpyridin-2-yl]methanol as a white solid. MS for C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>12</sub>ClNO<sub>2</sub> (EI) *m/z*: 225 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

[5-(Allyloxy)-6-chloro-4-vinylpyridin-2-yl]methanol (225 mg, 1.0 mmol) is combined with bis (tricyclohexylphosphine) benzylidene ruthenium (IV) dichloride (16.5 mg, 0.02 mmol) in 5 ml CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and the reaction is stirred 4 h at RT. The volatiles are removed *in vacuo* and the residue is chromatographed over 15 g SiO<sub>2</sub> (230-400 mesh) eluting with 40% EtOAc/hexane. The appropriate fractions are combined and concentrated to give 175 mg (89%) of (8-chloro-2H-pyrano[2,3-c]pyridin-6-yl)methanol as a tan solid. MS for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>8</sub>ClNO<sub>2</sub> (EI) *m/z*: 197 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

(8-Chloro-2H-pyrano[2,3-c]pyridin-6-yl)methanol (988 mg, 5.0 mmol) is combined with 100 mg 10% Pd/C in 25 ml EtOH containing 3 ml (6 mmol) of 2N aqueous NaOH in a 250 ml PARR shaker bottle. The reaction is hydrogenated at 50 PSI for 48 h, the catalyst is removed by filtration, and the filtrate is concentrated to dryness. The mixture is partitioned between 1 x 10 ml 1:1 saturated NaCl/ conc. NH<sub>4</sub>OH and 4 x 10 ml CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and the combined organic layer is dried (K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>). The

mixture is concentrated *in vacuo* to give 730 mg (89%) of 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrano[2,3-c]pyridin-6-ylmethanol as an off-white solid. HRMS (FAB) calcd for  $C_9H_{11}NO_2 + H$ : 166.0868, found 166.0868 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Oxalyl chloride (452  $\mu$ L, 5.1 mmol) is dissolved in 15 ml  $CH_2Cl_2$  under nitrogen at -78°C. The solution is treated drop-wise with DMSO (729  $\mu$ L, 10.3 mmol) in 5 ml  $CH_2Cl_2$  and the mixture is stirred 30 min at -78°C. 3,4-Dihydro-2H-pyrano[2,3-c]pyridin-6-ylmethanol (731 mg, 4.4 mmol) is added drop-wise to the reaction mixture in 5 ml  $CH_2Cl_2$  and the reaction is stirred 30 min at -78°C. The mixture is treated with TEA (3.08 ml, 22.1 mmol), is stirred 30 min at -78°C and 2 h at 0°C. The mixture is washed with 1 x 10 ml saturated  $NaHCO_3$ , is dried ( $K_2CO_3$ ), and is concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude intermediate is chromatographed over 25 g  $SiO_2$  (230-400 mesh) eluting with 35% EtOAc/hexane. The appropriate fractions are combined and concentrated to give 685 mg (95%) of the aldehyde as an off-white solid.

The aldehyde (685 mg, 4.2 mmol) is combined with  $NaClO_2$  (80%, 1.42 g, 12.6 mmol) and  $KH_2PO_4$  in 15 ml THF/7 ml t-BuOH/ 7 ml water and the reaction is stirred overnight under a stream of nitrogen. The reaction is concentrated to dryness *in vacuo* and the residue is dissolved in 10 ml water. The pH of the mixture is adjusted to 5 with 12 N HCl, the white solid is collected, washed with water, and is dried *in vacuo* at 50°C to afford 565 mg (82%) of 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrano[2,3-c]pyridine-6-carboxylic acid as a white solid. HRMS (FAB) calcd for  $C_9H_9NO_3 + H$ : 180.0661, found 180.0652 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 18 is obtained using the coupling and salt formation procedures discussed in Example 13, making non-critical changes. The free base is obtained in 99% yield as a white foam. Example 18 is obtained in 80% yield as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOH-*d*<sub>4</sub>)  $\delta$  8.1, 7.8, 6.7, 4.5, 4.3, 3.8, 3.5-3.3, 2.9, 2.4-1.9.

### **Materials and Methods for Determining $\alpha 7$ nAChR Agonist Activity**

#### **Cell-based Assay for Measuring the EC<sub>50</sub> of $\alpha 7$ nAChR Agonists**

#### **Construction and expression of the $\alpha 7$ -5HT<sub>3</sub> receptor:**

The cDNA encoding the N-terminal 201 amino acids from the human  $\alpha 7$  nAChR that contain the ligand binding domain of the ion channel was fused to the cDNA encoding the pore forming region of the mouse 5HT<sub>3</sub> receptor as described by Eisele JL, et al., Chimaeric nicotinic-serotonergic receptor combines distinct ligand binding and channel specificities, Nature (1993), Dec. 2;366(6454):479-83, and modified by Groppi, et al., WO 00/73431. The chimeric  $\alpha 7$ -5HT<sub>3</sub> ion channel was inserted into pGS175 and pGS179 which contain the resistance genes for G-418 and hygromycin B, respectively. Both plasmids were simultaneously transfected into SH-EP1 cells and cell lines were selected that were resistant to both G-418 and hygromycin B. Cell lines expressing the chimeric ion channel were identified by their ability to bind fluorescent  $\alpha$ -bungarotoxin on their cell surface. The cells with the highest amount of fluorescent  $\alpha$ -bungarotoxin binding were isolated using a Fluorescent Activated Cell Sorter (FACS). Cell lines that stably expressed the chimeric  $\alpha 7$ -5HT<sub>3</sub> were identified by measuring fluorescent  $\alpha$ -bungarotoxin binding after growing the cells in minimal essential medium containing nonessential amino acids supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, L-glutamine, 100 units/ml penicillin/streptomycin, 250 ng/mg fungizone, 400  $\mu$ g/ml hygromycin B, and 400  $\mu$ g/ml G-418 at 37° C with 6% CO<sub>2</sub> in a standard mammalian cell incubator for at least 4 weeks in continuous culture.

20

#### **Assay of the activity of the chimeric $\alpha 7$ -5HT<sub>3</sub> receptor**

To assay the activity of the  $\alpha 7$ -5HT<sub>3</sub> ion channel, cells expressing the channel were plated into each well of either a 96 or 384 well dish (Corning #3614) and grown to confluence prior to assay. On the day of the assay, the cells were loaded with a 1:1 mixture of 2 mM Calcium Green 1, AM (Molecular Probes) dissolved in anhydrous DMSO and 20% pluronic F-127 (Molecular Probes). This solution was added directly to the growth media of each well to achieve a final concentration 2  $\mu$ M. The cells were incubated with the dye for 60 min at 37° C and is washed with a modified version of Earle's balanced salt solution (MMEBSS) as described in WO 00/73431. The ion conditions of the MMEBSS was adjusted to maximize the flux of calcium ion through the chimeric  $\alpha 7$ -5HT<sub>3</sub> ion channel as described in WO 00/73431. The activity of compounds on the chimeric  $\alpha 7$ -5HT<sub>3</sub> ion channel was analyzed on FLIPR. The instrument was set up with an excitation wavelength of 488 nanometers using 500

30

milliwatts of power. Fluorescent emission was measured above 525 nanometers with an appropriate F-stop to maintain a maximal signal to noise ratio. Agonist activity of each compound was measured by directly adding the compound to cells expressing the chimeric  $\alpha 7$ -5HT<sub>3</sub> ion channel and measuring the resulting increase in intracellular calcium that is caused by the agonist-induced activation of the chimeric ion channel. The assay is quantitative such that concentration-dependent increase in intracellular calcium is measured as concentration-dependent change in Calcium Green fluorescence. The effective concentration needed for a compound to cause a 50% maximal increase in intracellular calcium is termed the EC<sub>50</sub>. Examples 6(b) and 12 were inactive; the remaining examples have EC<sub>50</sub> values from about 100 nM to about 10,120 nM.

#### **Binding Constants:**

Another way for measuring  $\alpha 7$  nAChR agonist activity is to determine binding constants of a potential agonist in a competition binding assay. For  $\alpha 7$  nAChR agonists, there is good correlation between functional EC<sub>50</sub> values using the chimeric  $\alpha 7$ -5HT<sub>3</sub> ion channel as a drug target and binding affinity of compounds to the endogenous  $\alpha 7$  nAChR.

#### **Membrane Preparation.**

Male Sprague-Dawley rats (300-350g) are sacrificed by decapitation and the brains (whole brain minus cerebellum) are dissected quickly, weighed and homogenized in 9 volumes/g wet weight of ice-cold 0.32 M sucrose using a rotating pestle on setting 50 (10 up and down strokes). The homogenate is centrifuged at 1,000 x g for 10 min at 4°C. The supernatant is collected and centrifuged at 20,000 x g for 20 min at 4°C. The resulting pellet is resuspended to a protein concentration of 1 - 8 mg/mL. Aliquots of 5 mL homogenate are frozen at -80 °C until needed for the assay. On the day of the assay, aliquots are thawed at rt and diluted with Krebs' - 20 mM Hepes buffer pH 7.0 (at rt) containing 4.16 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 0.44 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 127 mM NaCl, 5.36 mM KCl, 1.26 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, and 0.98 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, so that 25 - 150 µg protein are added per test tube. Proteins are determined by the Bradford method (Bradford, M.M., *Anal. Biochem.*, 72, 248-254, 1976) using bovine serum albumin as the standard.



Binding Assay.

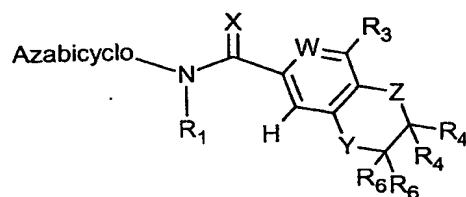
For saturation studies, 0.4 mL homogenate are added to test tubes containing buffer and various concentrations of radioligand, and are incubated in a final volume of 0.5 mL for 1 hour at 25 °C. Nonspecific binding was determined in tissues incubated in parallel in the presence of 0.05 mls MLA for a final concentration of 1  $\mu$ M, added before the radioligand. In competition studies, drugs are added in increasing concentrations to the test tubes before addition of 0.05 mls [ $^3$ H]-MLA for a final concentration 3.0 to 4.0 nM. The incubations are terminated by rapid vacuum filtration through Whatman GF/B glass filter paper mounted on a 48 well Brandel cell harvester. Filters are pre-soaked in 50 mM Tris HCl pH 7.0 - 0.05 % polyethylenimine. The filters are rapidly washed two times with 5 mL aliquots of cold 0.9% saline and counted for radioactivity by liquid scintillation spectrometry.

Data Analysis.

In competition binding studies, the inhibition constant ( $K_i$ ) was calculated from the concentration dependent inhibition of [ $^3$ H]-MLA binding obtained from non-linear regression fitting program according to the Cheng-Prusoff equation (Cheng, Y.C. and Prusoff, W.H., *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, 22, p. 3099-3108, 1973). Hill coefficients were obtained using non-linear regression (GraphPad Prism sigmoidal dose-response with variable slope).

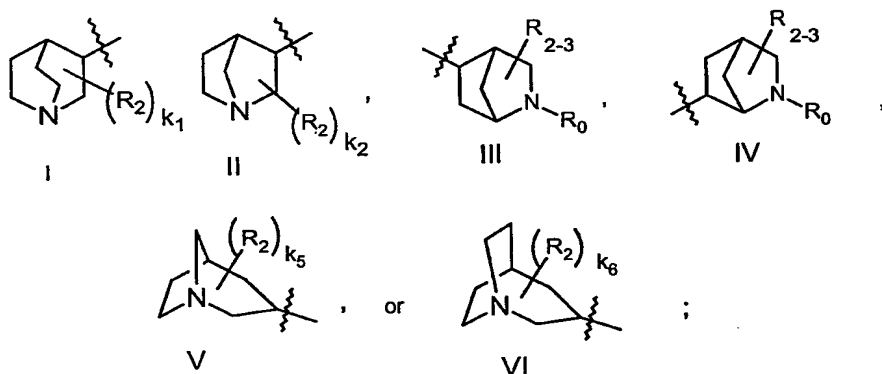
What is claimed:

1. A compound of the Formula I:



Formula I

- 5 wherein Azabicyclo is:



X is O or S;

W is CH or N;

- 10 Y is O, CR<sub>Y</sub>, or C(R<sub>Y</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, provided that when Y is CR<sub>Y</sub>, one R<sub>6</sub> is a bond to CR<sub>Y</sub>, and further provided that at least one of Y or Z is O;

Each R<sub>Y</sub> is independently H, F, Br, Cl, CN, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, -OR<sub>11</sub>, or -N(R<sub>11</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, provided that when Y is C(R<sub>Y</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, and further provided that when one R<sub>Y</sub> is F, Br, Cl, CN, -OR<sub>11</sub>, or -N(R<sub>11</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, the other R<sub>Y</sub> is H;

- 15 Z is O, CR<sub>Z</sub>, or C(R<sub>Z</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, provided that when Z is CR<sub>Z</sub>, one R<sub>4</sub> is a bond to CR<sub>Z</sub>, and further provided that at least one of Y or Z is O;

- Each R<sub>Z</sub> is independently H, F, Br, Cl, CN, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, -OR<sub>11</sub>, or -N(R<sub>11</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, provided that when Z is C(R<sub>Z</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, and further provided that when R<sub>Z</sub> is F, Br, Cl, CN, -OR<sub>11</sub>, or -N(R<sub>11</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, the other R<sub>Z</sub> is H;

R<sub>0</sub> is H, lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, or halogenated lower alkyl;

R<sub>1</sub> is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, or aryl;

Each  $R_2$  is independently F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, or  $R_2$  is absent provided that  $k_1$ ,  $k_2$ ,  $k_5$ , or  $k_6$  is 0;

$R_{2-3}$  is H, F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, or aryl;

5  $k_1$  is 0 or 1;

$k_2$  is 0 or 1;

$k_5$  and  $k_6$  are independently 0, 1, or 2;

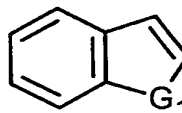
$R_3$  is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated alkenyl, halogenated alkynyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted alkenyl, substituted alkynyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, aryl,  $R_7$ ,  $R_9$ ,  $-OR_8$ ,  $-OR_{15}$ ,  $-SR_8$ ,  $-SR_{17}$ , F, Cl, Br, I,  $-NR_8R_8$ ,  $-NR_8R_{16}$ ,  $-NR_{16}R_{16}$ ,  $-C(O)R_8$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-C(O)NR_8R_8$ ,  $-NR_8C(O)R_8$ ,  $-S(O)R_8$ ,  $-S(O)R_{17}$ ,  $-OS(O)_2R_8$ ,  $-NR_8S(O)_2R_8$ ,  $-NO_2$ , or  $-N(H)C(O)N(H)R_8$ ;

15 Each  $R_4$  is independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or a bond to Z provided that Z is  $CR_Z$ ;

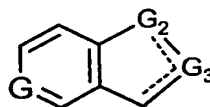
$R_5$  is H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted phenyl, or substituted naphthyl;

20 Each  $R_6$  is independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or a bond to Y provided that Y is  $CR_Y$ ;

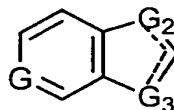
$R_7$  is 5-membered heteroaromatic mono-cyclic moieties containing within the ring 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of =N-,  $-N(R_{14})-$ ,  $-O-$ , and  $-S-$ , and having 0-1 substituent selected from  $R_{18}$  and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, or  $R_7$  is 9-membered fused-ring moieties having a 6-membered ring fused to a 5-membered ring including the formula



wherein  $G_1$  is O, S or  $NR_{14}$ ,



wherein G is C(R<sub>18</sub>) or N, and each G<sub>2</sub> and G<sub>3</sub> are independently selected from C(R<sub>18</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(R<sub>18</sub>), O, S, N, and N(R<sub>18</sub>), provided that both G<sub>2</sub> and G<sub>3</sub> are not simultaneously O, simultaneously S, or simultaneously O and S, or



- 5 wherein G is C(R<sub>18</sub>) or N, and each G<sub>2</sub> and G<sub>3</sub> are independently selected from C(R<sub>18</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C(R<sub>18</sub>), O, S, N, and N(R<sub>18</sub>), each 9-membered fused-ring moiety having 0-1 substituent selected from R<sub>18</sub> and further having 0-3 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, wherein the R<sub>7</sub> moiety attaches to other substituents as defined in formula I at any position on either ring as valency allows;
- 10 Each R<sub>8</sub> is independently H, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from R<sub>20</sub> and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I or substituted phenyl;
- 15 R<sub>9</sub> is 6-membered heteroaromatic mono-cyclic moieties containing within the ring 1-3 heteroatoms selected from =N- and having 0-1 substituent selected from R<sub>20</sub> and 0-3 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, or R<sub>9</sub> is 10-membered heteroaromatic bi-cyclic moieties containing within one or both rings 1-3 heteroatoms selected from =N-, including, but not limited to, quinoliny or
- 20 isoquinoliny, each 10-membered fused-ring moiety having 0-1 substituent selected from R<sub>18</sub> and 0-3 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I, and having the point of attachment at any position on R<sub>9</sub> where valency allows;
- Each R<sub>10</sub> is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>, cycloalkyl substituted with 1
- 25 substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>, heterocycloalkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, phenyl, or substituted phenyl;
- Each R<sub>11</sub> is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, or halogenated heterocycloalkyl;
- 30 R<sub>12</sub> is -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted

cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl,  $-NR_{11}R_{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R_{11}$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(O)NR_{11}R_{11}$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NR_{11}C(O)R_{11}$ ,  $-S(O)_2NR_{11}R_{11}$ , or  $-NR_{11}S(O)_2R_{11}$ ;

$R_{13}$  is  $-OR_{11}$ ,  $-SR_{11}$ ,  $-NR_{11}R_{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R_{11}$ ,  $-C(O)NR_{11}R_{11}$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-NR_{11}C(O)R_{11}$ ,  $-S(O)_2NR_{11}R_{11}$ ,  $-NR_{11}S(O)_2R_{11}$ , or phenyl optionally substituted with up to 3 halo atoms and further optionally substituted with 1 substituent selected from  $R_{12}$ ;

$R_{14}$  is independently H, alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, or substituted heterocycloalkyl;

$R_{15}$  is H, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl,  $R_7$ ,  $R_9$ , phenyl, or substituted phenyl;

Each  $R_{16}$  is independently alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl,  $R_7$ ,  $R_9$ , phenyl, or phenyl having 1 substituent selected from  $R_{20}$  and further having 0-3 substituents independently selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

Each  $R_{17}$  is independently H, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl,  $R_7$ , or  $R_9$ ;

Each  $R_{18}$  is independently H, F, Cl, Br, I, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-OR_{11}$ ,  $-SR_{11}$ ,  $-NR_{11}R_{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R_{11}$ ,  $-C(O)NR_{11}R_{11}$ ,  $-NR_{11}C(O)R_{11}$ ,  $-S(O)_2NR_{11}R_{11}$ ,  $-NR_{11}S(O)_2R_{11}$ , or a bond directly or indirectly attached to the core molecule, provided that there is only one said bond to the core molecule within the 9-membered fused-ring moiety, further provided that where valency allows the fused-ring moiety has 0-1 substituent selected from alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, substituted alkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl,  $-OR_{11}$ ,  $-SR_{11}$ ,  $-NR_{11}R_{11}$ ,  $-C(O)R_{11}$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(O)NR_{11}R_{11}$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NR_{11}C(O)R_{11}$ ,  $-S(O)_2NR_{11}R_{11}$ , or  $-NR_{11}S(O)_2R_{11}$ , and further provided that the fused-ring moiety has 0-3 substituent(s) selected from F, Cl, Br, or I;

R<sub>20</sub> is alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated alkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, -OR<sub>11</sub>, -SR<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -CN, -NR<sub>11</sub>C(O)R<sub>11</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>11</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NR<sub>11</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>11</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, alkyl substituted with 1-4 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, I, or R<sub>13</sub>,  
5 cycloalkyl substituted with 1-4 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, I, or R<sub>13</sub>, or heterocycloalkyl substituted with 1-4 substituent(s) independently selected from F, Cl, Br, I, or R<sub>13</sub>;

or pharmaceutical composition, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, racemic mixture, or pure enantiomer thereof.

10

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein X is O.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein R<sub>1</sub> is H, alkyl, or cycloalkyl.

4. The compound of claim 3, wherein R<sub>3</sub> is H, lower alkyl, lower substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, lower substituted alkynyl, substituted  
15 heterocycloalkyl, -OR<sub>8</sub>, -OR<sub>15</sub>, -SR<sub>8</sub>, -SR<sub>17</sub>, F, Cl, Br, I, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>16</sub>, -NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>16</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>8</sub>, -CN, -C(O)NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>C(O)R<sub>8</sub>, -S(O)R<sub>8</sub>, -S(O)R<sub>17</sub>, -OS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sub>8</sub>, or -N(H)C(O)N(H)R<sub>8</sub>,

wherein R<sub>8</sub> is H, lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, lower substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl,  
20 halogenated heterocycloalkyl, or substituted heterocycloalkyl;

wherein R<sub>15</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently H, lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, lower substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, or substituted heterocycloalkyl; and

25 wherein R<sub>16</sub> is lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, lower substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, halogenated cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogenated heterocycloalkyl, or substituted heterocycloalkyl.

5. The compound of claim 4, wherein Azabicyclo is I.

30 6. The compound of claim 5, wherein R<sub>2</sub> is lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, lower substituted alkyl, or absent provided that k<sub>1</sub> is 0.

7. The compound of claim 6, wherein Y is O and Z is O.

8. The compound of claim 7, wherein at least one R<sub>4</sub> and at least one R<sub>6</sub> are each H and the other R<sub>4</sub> and other R<sub>6</sub> are each independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl,
- 5 wherein each R<sub>10</sub> is independently H, lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or lower alkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>.
9. The compound of claim 8, wherein W is CH.
- 10 10. The compound of claim 9, wherein the compound is:
- N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- N*-[(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-
- 15 carboxamide;
- 2(*R*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 2(*S*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3*S*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3*R*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-
- 25 benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- N*-1-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3*S*)-*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.

11. The compound of claim 9, wherein the compound is:

- N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;
- 5 (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-
- 10 carboxamide;
- N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-
- 20 carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S,3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (2R,3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S,3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R,3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-
- 30 benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[4-fluorobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;



- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(3-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(2-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-chlorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-hydroxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-cyanobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(3-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(2-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-chlorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-hydroxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-cyanobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(3-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(2-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-chlorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-hydroxylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-cyanophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(3-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(2-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-chlorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-hydroxylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-cyanophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(3-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(2-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-chlorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-hydroxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-cyanobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(3-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(2-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-chlorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-hydroxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[4-methoxybenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[[4-cyanobenzyl]oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(3-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(2-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-chlorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-hydroxylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-cyanophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(3-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(2-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-chlorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-hydroxylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-cyanophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- N-(1-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine -6-
- 10 carboxamide;
- N-(1-(6-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine -6-carboxamide;
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.

15

12. The compound of claim 8, wherein W is N.
13. The compound of claim 12, wherein the compound is:
- N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-c]pyridine-7-carboxamide; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is
- 20 the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.

14. The compound of claim 12, wherein the compound is:
- N-[1-(2S,3R)-2-methyl-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-c]pyridine-7-carboxamide;
- 25 N-[1-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-c]pyridine-7-carboxamide;
- N-[1-(6-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-c]pyridine-7-carboxamide;
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure
- 30 enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.

15. The compound of claim 6, wherein Y is O and Z is CR<sub>Z</sub> or C(R<sub>Z</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, or wherein Y is CR<sub>Y</sub> or C(R<sub>Y</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and Z is O.

16. The compound of claim 15, wherein Z is CR<sub>Z</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> is a bond, or wherein Y is CR<sub>Y</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> is a bond, provided that only one of R<sub>4</sub> or R<sub>6</sub> is the bond.
17. The compound of claim 16, wherein W is CH.
18. The compound of claim 17, wherein the compound is:
- 5 *N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.
19. The compound of claim 17, wherein the compound is:
- 10 *N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-methyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-ethyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-fluoro-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-chloro-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-bromo-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
15 *N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-cyano-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-ethynyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-methyl-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-ethyl-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-fluoro-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
20 *N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-chloro-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-bromo-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-cyano-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-4-ethynyl-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure  
25 enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.
20. The compound of claim 15, wherein Y is O and Z is C(R<sub>Z</sub>)<sub>2</sub> or Z is O and Y is C(R<sub>Y</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, and wherein at least one R<sub>4</sub> and at least one R<sub>6</sub> are each H and the other R<sub>4</sub> and other R<sub>6</sub> are each independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl,  
30 cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl,  
wherein each R<sub>10</sub> is independently H, lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or lower alkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>.

21. The compound of claim 20, wherein W is CH.
22. The compound of claim 21, wherein the compound is:  
*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]chromane-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]chromane-7-carboxamide;  
5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.
23. The compound of claim 21, wherein the compound is:  
*N*-(1-(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-(1-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;  
10 *N*-(1-(6-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;  
*N*-(1-(2*S*,3*R*)-2-methyl-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;  
*N*-(1-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;  
*N*-(1-(6-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;  
15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.
24. The compound of claim 20, wherein W is N.
25. The compound of claim 24, wherein the compound is:  
20 *N*-[(3*R*)-1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl]-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrano[2,3-*c*]pyridine-6-carboxamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.
26. The compound of claim 4, wherein Azabicyclo is II or V.
- 25 27. The compound of claim 26, wherein  $k_2$  and  $k_5$  are 0 or 1.
28. The compound of claim 27, wherein  $R_2$  is alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, or is absent provided that  $k_2$  or  $k_5$  is 0.
29. The compound of claim 28, wherein Y is O and Z is O.
- 30 30. The compound of claim 29, wherein at least one  $R_4$  and at least one  $R_6$  are each H and the other  $R_4$  and other  $R_6$  are each independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl,

wherein each R<sub>10</sub> is independently H, lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or lower alkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>.

5 31. The compound of claim 30, wherein W is CH.

32. The compound of claim 31, wherein the compound is:

*exo*-4(S) N-(1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

10 N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.

33. The compound of claim 31, wherein the compound is:

15 N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;

(2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;

(2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;

20 N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;

(2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;

25 (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-7-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

(2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

30 (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;



- (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (2S,3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R,3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S,3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2,3-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (2R,3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2,3-diethyl-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[[[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (2S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-2-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(benzyloxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 25 (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[[4-(fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[[4-(fluorobenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[[4-(methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 30 (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[[4-(methylbenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

- (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[[[(4-methoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 5 (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-(phenoxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 10 (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-fluorophenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methylphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 15 (3R)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- (3S)-N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-3-[(4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;
- 20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.

34. The compound of claim 28, wherein Y is O and Z is CR<sub>Z</sub> or C(R<sub>Z</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, or
- 25 wherein Y is CR<sub>Y</sub> or C(R<sub>Y</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and Z is O.
35. The compound of claim 34, wherein Z is CR<sub>Z</sub> and R<sub>4</sub> is a bond, or wherein Y is CR<sub>Y</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> is a bond, provided that only one of R<sub>4</sub> or R<sub>6</sub> is the bond.
36. The compound of claim 35, wherein W is CH.
37. The compound of claim 36, wherein the compound is:
- 30 N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-methyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;
- N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-ethyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;
- N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-fluoro-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;
- N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-chloro-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;

- N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-bromo-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-cyano-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-ethynyl-2H-chromene-6-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-methyl-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
5 N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-ethyl-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-fluoro-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-chloro-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-bromo-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-cyano-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
10 N-[(3R,5R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-4-ethynyl-2H-chromene-7-carboxamide;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.

38. The compound of claim 4, wherein Azabicyclo is III, IV, or VI.  
15 39. The compound of claim 38, wherein Azabicyclo is III or IV and  $R_{2-3}$  is H, alkyl, or substituted alkyl, or wherein Azabicyclo is VI,  $k_6$  is 0 or 1, and  $R_2$  is alkyl, halogenated alkyl, substituted alkyl, or is absent provided that  $k_6$  is 0.  
40. The compound of claim 39, wherein Y is O and Z is O.  
20 41. The compound of claim 40, wherein at least one  $R_4$  and at least one  $R_6$  are each H and the other  $R_4$  and other  $R_6$  are each independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl,  
wherein each  $R_{10}$  is independently H, lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or lower alkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected  
25 from  $R_{13}$ .

42. The compound of claim 41, wherein W is CH.  
43. The compound of claim 42, wherein the compound is:  
N-[(3R)-1-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl]-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
30 N-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
N-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;  
N-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxine-6-carboxamide;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.

5

44. The compound of claim 41, wherein W is N.

45. The compound of claim 44, wherein the compound is:

*N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-*c*]pyridine-7-carboxamide;

10 *N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-*c*]pyridine-7-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-*c*]pyridine-7-carboxamide;

15 *N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxino[2,3-*c*]pyridine-7-carboxamide;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.

20 46. The compound of claim 39, wherein Y is O and Z is C(R<sub>Z</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, or wherein Y is C(R<sub>Y</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and Z is O.

47. The compound of claim 46, wherein at least one R<sub>4</sub> and at least one R<sub>6</sub> are each H and the other R<sub>4</sub> and other R<sub>6</sub> are each independently H, alkyl, substituted alkyl, halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl,

25 wherein each R<sub>10</sub> is independently H, lower alkyl, lower halogenated alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or lower alkyl substituted with 1 substituent selected from R<sub>13</sub>.

48. The compound of claim 47, wherein W is CH.

49. The compound of claim 48, wherein the compound is:

30 *N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-5-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-chromane-6-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;

*N*-(2-(2-methyl)-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-6-yl)-chromane-7-carboxamide;

- 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is the pure enantiomer or a racemic mixture thereof.

50. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1-49, an anti-psychotic agent, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

- 10 51. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 50, wherein said compound and said agent are to be independently administered rectally, topically, orally, sublingually, or parenterally for a therapeutically effective interval.

52. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 50, wherein said compound is administered in an amount of from about 0.001 to about 100 mg/kg of  
15 body weight of said mammal per day.

53. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 50, wherein said compound is administered in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 50 mg/kg of body weight of said mammal per day.

54. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 50, comprising a  
20 compound according to any one of claims 1-49 and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

55. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 54, wherein said compound is administered rectally, topically, orally, sublingually, or parenterally for a therapeutically effective interval.

- 25 56. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 54, wherein said compound is administered in an amount of from about 0.001 to about 100 mg/kg of body weight of said mammal per day.

57. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 54, wherein said compound is administered in an amount of from about 0.1 to about 50 mg/kg of body  
30 weight of said mammal per day.

58. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-49 for the preparation of a medicament for treating a disease or condition, wherein the mammal would receive

symptomatic relief from the administration of a therapeutically effective amount of  $\alpha 7$  nicotinic acetylcholine receptor agonist.

59. The use according to claim 58, wherein the disease or condition is cognitive  
5 and attention deficit symptoms of Alzheimer's, neurodegeneration associated with  
diseases such as Alzheimer's disease, pre-senile dementia (mild cognitive  
impairment), or senile dementia.

60. The use according to claim 58, wherein the disease or condition is  
10 schizophrenia or psychosis.

61. The use of claim 60, wherein the mammal would receive symptomatic relief  
from the administration of a therapeutically effective amount of  $\alpha 7$  nicotinic  
acetylcholine receptor agonist and an anti-psychotic agent for a therapeutically  
15 effective interval.

62. The use according to claim 58, wherein the disease or condition is depression,  
anxiety, general anxiety disorders, or post traumatic stress disorder.

20 63. The use according to claim 58, wherein the disease or condition is attention  
deficit disorder, or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.

64. The use according to claim 58, wherein the disease or condition is mood and  
affective disorders, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, borderline personality disorder,  
25 traumatic brain injury, behavioral and cognitive problems in general and associated  
with brain tumors, AIDS dementia complex, dementia associated with Down's  
syndrome, dementia associated with Lewy Bodies, Huntington's disease, Parkinson's  
disease, tardive dyskinesia, Pick's disease, dysregulation of food intake including  
bulemia and anorexia nervosa, withdrawal symptoms associated with smoking  
30 cessation and dependant drug cessation, Gilles de la Tourette's Syndrome, age-related  
macular degeneration, glaucoma, neurodegeneration associated with glaucoma, or  
symptoms associated with pain.

65. A method for treating a disease or condition in a mammal in need thereof, wherein the mammal would receive symptomatic relief from the administration of an  $\alpha 7$  nicotinic acetylcholine receptor agonist comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1-49.

5

66. The method according to claim 65, wherein the disease or condition is cognitive and attention deficit symptoms of Alzheimer's, neurodegeneration associated with diseases such as Alzheimer's disease, pre-senile dementia (mild cognitive impairment), or senile dementia.

10

67. The method according to claim 65, wherein the disease or condition is schizophrenia or psychosis.

68. The method of claim 67, wherein the mammal would receive symptomatic relief from the administration of a therapeutically effective amount of  $\alpha 7$  nicotinic acetylcholine receptor agonist and an anti-psychotic agent for a therapeutically effective interval.

15

69. The method according to claim 65, wherein the disease or condition is depression, or anxiety and general anxiety disorders and post traumatic stress disorder.

20

70. The method according to claim 65, wherein the disease or condition is attention deficit disorder, or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.

71. The method according to claim 65, wherein the disease or condition is mood and affective disorders, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, borderline personality disorder, traumatic brain injury, behavioral and cognitive problems in general and associated with brain tumors, AIDS dementia complex, dementia associated with Down's syndrome, dementia associated with Lewy Bodies, Huntington's disease, Parkinson's disease, tardive dyskinesia, Pick's disease, dysregulation of food intake including bulimia and anorexia nervosa, withdrawal symptoms associated with smoking cessation and dependant drug cessation, Gilles de la Tourette's Syndrome, age-related

25

30



**WO 03/042210**

**PCT/US02/31611**

macular degeneration, glaucoma, neurodegeneration associated with glaucoma, or symptoms associated with pain.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 02/31611

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
IPC 7 C07D453/02 A61K31/435 A61P43/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

CHEM ABS Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 01 29034 A (ASTRAZENECA AB) 26 April 2001 (2001-04-26) page 10, line 26 -page 11; claim 1	1,50,58
A	WO 97 30998 A (ASTRA AKTIEBOLAG) 28 August 1997 (1997-08-28) page 9; claim 1	1,50,58

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*G\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

17 March 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report

27/03/2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Van Bijlen, H

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 02/31611

### Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
  
Although claims 65-71 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

#### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 02/31611

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0129034	A	26-04-2001	AU 1069001 A	30-04-2001
			EP 1235826 A1	04-09-2002
			WO 0129034 A1	26-04-2001
WO 9730998	A	28-08-1997	AT 219081 T	15-06-2002
			AU 706944 B2	01-07-1999
			AU 2238797 A	10-09-1997
			BR 9707616 A	27-07-1999
			CN 1211983 A , B	24-03-1999
			CZ 9802659 A3	16-02-2000
			DE 69713295 D1	18-07-2002
			DE 69713295 T2	09-01-2003
			EE 9800250 A	15-02-1999
			EP 0885221 A1	23-12-1998
			HK 1017357 A1	03-08-2001
			HU 9901273 A2	28-07-1999
			IL 125620 A	13-09-2001
			JP 2000505452 T	09-05-2000
			NO 983711 A	13-08-1998
			NZ 331145 A	28-02-2000
			PL 328614 A1	01-02-1999
			WO 9730998 A1	28-08-1997
			SK 102798 A3	11-01-1999
			TR 9801642 T2	23-11-1998
			US 6054464 A	25-04-2000
			US 5998429 A	07-12-1999
			ZA 9701082 A	25-08-1997